

OpenText™ Brava!™ Enterprise

ActiveX API Interface Details Guide

This guide is intended for Brava! Enterprise developers, programmers, and integrators. It provides information for configuring the method and event options for the Brava! Enterprise ActiveX client API.

Brava! ActiveX API Interface Details Guide

Rev.: January 19, 2017

This documentation has been created for Brava! Enterprise software version 16.2.

It is also valid for subsequent software versions as long as no new document version is shipped with the product or is published at <https://knowledge.opentext.com>.

Open Text Corporation

275 Frank Tompa Drive, Waterloo, Ontario, Canada, N2L 0A1

Tel: +1-519-888-7111

Toll Free Canada/USA: 1-800-499-6544 International: +800-4996-5440

Fax: +1-519-888-0677

Support: <https://support.opentext.com>

For more information, visit <https://www.opentext.com>

Copyright © 2017 Open Text. All Rights Reserved.

Trademarks owned by Open Text.

Disclaimer

No Warranties and Limitation of Liability

Every effort has been made to ensure the accuracy of the features and techniques presented in this publication. However, Open Text Corporation and its affiliates accept no responsibility and offer no warranty whether expressed or implied, for the accuracy of this publication.

Table of Contents

| | |
|---|-----------|
| BravaX API Interface Details Guide..... | 1 |
| Purpose | 1 |
| File IO Options Section..... | 2 |
| File IO Options: Properties | 2 |
| File Access Section | 3 |
| File Access: Properties | 3 |
| File Access: Methods | 4 |
| Section Note | 9 |
| Mouse Tool Section | 10 |
| Mouse Tool: Properties | 10 |
| Mouse Tool: Methods..... | 11 |
| View Control Section | 13 |
| View Control: Properties | 13 |
| View Control: Methods | 19 |
| View State Section | 40 |
| View State: Properties and Methods..... | 40 |
| Properties | 40 |
| Methods..... | 40 |
| XML Representation | 44 |
| Example XML | 46 |
| Auto View State Section | 48 |
| Auto View State: Properties and Methods | 48 |
| Properties | 49 |
| Methods..... | 49 |
| Page Control Section..... | 50 |
| Page Control: Properties and Methods | 50 |
| Properties | 50 |
| Methods..... | 50 |
| Watermark/Banners Section | 52 |
| Watermark/Banners: Properties..... | 52 |
| Watermark/Banners: Methods | 55 |
| Markup Section | 61 |
| Markup: Properties | 61 |
| Markup: Methods..... | 66 |
| User Interface Customize Section | 85 |
| User Interface Customization Properties and Methods | 85 |
| Properties | 85 |
| Methods..... | 86 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Measurement Section | 89 |
| Measurement Properties and Methods | 89 |
| Properties | 89 |
| Methods | 89 |
| Visual Rights Section | 94 |
| Visual Rights Properties and Methods | 94 |
| Properties | 94 |
| Methods | 94 |
| Help Section | 95 |
| Help Properties and Methods..... | 95 |
| Properties | 95 |
| Methods..... | 96 |
| Version/License Section..... | 97 |
| Version/License Properties and Methods | 97 |
| Properties | 97 |
| Methods..... | 98 |
| Publish/Export Section..... | 101 |
| Publish (Export) Properties and Methods | 101 |
| Methods..... | 101 |
| Common Export Parameters..... | 107 |
| Compare Section..... | 111 |
| Compare Properties and Methods | 111 |
| Properties | 111 |
| Methods..... | 113 |
| External Reference File Section | 114 |
| External Reference File Properties and Methods | 114 |
| Properties | 114 |
| Methods..... | 114 |
| Printing Section..... | 117 |
| Printing Properties and Methods | 117 |
| Properties | 117 |
| Methods..... | 117 |
| Advanced Printing Methods: Printer Specific | 119 |
| Advanced Printing Methods: Document Specific | 126 |
| Blocks Section | 132 |
| Blocks Methods | 132 |
| Logging Section | 135 |
| Logging Methods..... | 135 |
| Brava! Enterprise Specific Section | 138 |

| | |
|--|------------|
| Brava! Integration Properties, Methods, and Events | 138 |
| Properties | 138 |
| Methods..... | 140 |
| Events..... | 141 |
| Miscellaneous Section..... | 142 |
| Miscellaneous Properties and Methods | 142 |
| Properties | 142 |
| Methods..... | 142 |
| Events Section | 145 |
| Event Methods | 145 |
| Markup Event Methods | 165 |
| Export Event Methods..... | 182 |
| Message ID Section | 187 |
| Message Identification | 187 |
| Control Identification Section..... | 190 |
| Control Identification | 190 |
| Taskbar Controls..... | 190 |
| General Panel Controls..... | 190 |
| Thumbnail Panel Controls | 191 |
| Verify Panel Controls..... | 191 |
| Bookmark Panel Controls..... | 192 |
| Changemark Panel Display..... | 192 |
| Takeoff Panel Controls..... | 193 |
| Checkview Panel Controls..... | 193 |
| CAD Attribute Panel Controls..... | 194 |
| Compare Controls..... | 194 |
| Text Compare Controls | 195 |
| Navigation Bar Controls | 195 |
| Scroll Bar Controls | 196 |
| Text Search Controls..... | 196 |
| Focus View Controls..... | 197 |
| Information Bar Controls | 197 |
| 3D Information Bar Controls..... | 198 |
| Measure Results Controls | 198 |
| Markup Property Controls..... | 199 |
| Measure Tools Controls | 200 |
| Markup Tools Controls | 200 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Redact Tools Controls..... | 201 |
| Takeoff Tools Controls | 202 |
| Splash Controls..... | 202 |
| Window Controls..... | 202 |
| Changemark Find Controls..... | 202 |
| Compare Toolbar Nudge Controls..... | 203 |
| Mouse Control Identification..... | 203 |
| Mouse Right-Click Markup Edit Controls..... | 203 |
| Mouse Right-Click Markup Text Controls..... | 204 |
| Mouse Right-Click Controls..... | 204 |
| Mouse Right-Click Page Controls..... | 204 |
| Mouse Right-Click Marks Controls..... | 205 |
| Mouse Right-Click Rotate Controls | 205 |
| Mouse Right-Click Background Color Controls | 205 |
| Mouse Right-Click Options Controls | 206 |
| Mouse Right-Click Show Pane Controls..... | 206 |
| Mouse Right-Click Changemark Options Controls | 206 |
| Menu Control Identification | 207 |
| Markup Menu Controls..... | 207 |
| Variable Text Menu Controls..... | 207 |
| Find Menu Controls | 208 |
| Color Menu Controls..... | 208 |
| Print Menu Controls | 208 |
| Review Menu Controls | 209 |
| Redact Menu Controls..... | 209 |
| Measure Menu Controls..... | 209 |
| Publish Menu Controls | 210 |
| Help Menu Controls | 210 |
| Thumbnail Menu Controls..... | 210 |
| External Bookmarks Menu Controls..... | 210 |
| Sign All Menu Controls..... | 211 |
| CAD Attribute Search Menu Controls | 211 |
| Functionality Identification Section | 212 |
| Functionality Identifiers | 212 |
| Help Topic IDs Section | 216 |
| Help Topic Identifiers | 216 |
| HTML Parameters..... | 219 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| HTML Parameters..... | 219 |
| Control Key Combinations..... | 220 |
| Control Keys..... | 220 |

BravaX API Interface Details Guide

Purpose

This document provides brief descriptions of the properties, methods, and events used to interface with the Brava! ActiveX control.

The audience for this document includes developers, programmers, and integrators with a solid knowledge of COM API programming.

To view a list of newly added and deprecated properties, methods, and events for this release, please refer to the product release notes document contained in your product documentation folder.

For the latest documentation updates please be sure to visit our product page on OpenText MySupport:

<https://knowledge.opentext.com/knowledge/lisapi.dll/open/58922802>

You can also visit the Brava! web page: [OpenText™ Brava!™](#)

File IO Options Section

File IO Options: Properties

The control will provide all file input and output user interface (e.g., File Open dialog, Save As dialog) unless the following property is set.

| RequestFileIOEvents | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the container is listening for I/O events. If set to TRUE, the control will fire an event to indicate that it is requesting a file to be opened, closed, or saved. The application containing the control will then be expected to handle all file IO related operations. See Events Section. | |

File Access Section

File Access: Properties

| Filename | |
|---|--|
| Type | Example |
| String | <code>viewObject.Filename="C:/files/somefile.csf"</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the file currently being viewed. | |

| MrkReviewFilename | |
|---|---|
| Type | Example |
| String | <code>viewObject.MrkReviewFilename = "C:/files/somefile.xrl"</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the markup file currently being viewed as read-only. Because multiple read-only markups can be opened, this property is an asterisk delimited list of filenames. | |

| MrkEditFilename | |
|---|---|
| Type | Example |
| String | <code>viewObject.MrkEditFilename = "C:/files/somefile.xrl"</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the markup file currently being viewed. Markup files opened for edit can only be opened one at a time. Setting this property while there is currently an editable markup file open will cause the current markup file to close. If there is currently an editable markup file open that is in an unsaved state, the control will prompt the user to save the markup. | |

| AllowDragAndDropFileOpen | |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <code>TRUE</code> |
| Description | |

This property is used to get/set the control's ability to allow files to be dragged and dropped into its client area for opening.

| DownloadOriginal | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Example |
| String | |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the URL to launch when the control is running in a webpage and the file being viewed is remote. If this property is not set, clicking the Download Original button in the user interface will prompt the user to copy the currently viewed file to local disk. | |

| FileIsCDL | |
|---|-----------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | Read-Only |
| Description | |
| This property indicates if the currently open file is a CSF file. | |

File Access: Methods

| CloseFile | |
|--|--|
| Syntax | |
| <code>CloseFile()</code> | |
| Description | |
| This method closes the file currently being viewed and any markup files currently open. If there is currently an editable markup file open that is in an unsaved state, the control will prompt the user to save the markup. | |

| OpenMarkupReview | |
|--|--|
| Syntax | |
| <code>OpenMarkupReview([in] BSTR filename)</code> | |
| Description | |
| | |

This method causes the control to attempt to open a markup review file indicated by `filename`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|-----------------------|
| <code>filename</code> | In | String | Name of file to open. |

| CloseMarkupReview | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>CloseMarkupReview([in] int index)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes the control to close a particular markup review file indicated by <code>index</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>index</code> | In | Integer | Markup review files are indexed in the order in which they were opened, with the first having an <code>index</code> of 0. If there are two or more review markup files currently open, and an <code>index</code> of -1 is passed to <code>CloseMarkupReview()</code> , the control will display a modal dialog from which the user can select the markup (or markups) to be closed |

| CloseAllMarkupReview | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>CloseAllMarkupReview()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes all markup files currently open for review to be closed. | | | |

| NewMarkup | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>NewMarkup()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes the control to create a new, un-named, editable markup. | | | |

| OpenMarkupEdit | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>OpenMarkupEdit([in] BSTR filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |

This method causes the control to open an existing editable markup file. If there is currently an editable markup open, this editable markup file will be closed. If there is currently an editable markup file open that is in an unsaved state, the control will prompt the user to save the markup before closing it.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|---|
| <code>filename</code> | In | String | Because only one markup edit file can be opened, <code>filename</code> is a single file name. |

SaveMarkup

Syntax

```
SaveMarkup()
```

Description

This method causes the control to save all changes to the currently open editable markup. If the currently open markup has not been previously saved, the control will prompt for a file name using one of the methods described in the [File IO Options Section](#).

SaveAsMarkupEdit

Syntax

```
SaveAsMarkupEdit( [in] BSTR filename)
```

Description

This method saves the current state of the currently open editable markup. The markup will be saved in the file indicated by `filename`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|---|
| <code>filename</code> | In | String | Because only one markup edit file can be opened, <code>filename</code> is a single file name. |

CloseMarkupEdit

Syntax

```
CloseMarkupEdit( [in] BOOL promptSave, [out] BOOL * Canceled)
```

Description

This method closes any currently open editable markup file.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-------------------------|-----|---------|---|
| <code>promptSave</code> | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, and there is currently an editable markup file open that is in an unsaved state, the control will prompt the user to save. This prompt allows the user to cancel the close of the markup. |
| <code>Canceled</code> | Out | Boolean | If the user chooses to cancel, <code>Canceled</code> will be set to TRUE upon |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-----------------------|
| | | | return of the method. |
|--|--|--|-----------------------|

| CloseMarkupEditEx | | | |
|--|-----|----------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>CloseMarkupEditEx([in] BOOL promptSave, [In] IBxboolAnswer * Canceled)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method closes any currently open editable markup file. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| promptSave | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, and there is currently an editable markup file open that is in an unsaved state, the control will prompt the user to save. This prompt allows the user to cancel the close of the markup. |
| Canceled | Out | Boolean Answer | <code>Canceled.Answer</code> Is set to TRUE if the user chooses to cancel the markup close. |

| DownloadOriginalToLocalFile | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>DownloadOriginalToLocalFile([in] BSTR LocalFileName)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| If the currently viewed drawing or document is remote, this method copies that file to the path and filename defined in <code>LocalFileName</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| LocalFileName | In | String | A path and filename on the local machine. |

| AppendFile | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>AppendFile([in] BSTR filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method appends the contents of the document specified by <code>filename</code> to the currently open file. For this method to succeed, the following conditions must be met: | | | |
| 1. | There must be a document open | | |
| 2. | There must not be a markup file open | | |
| 3. | The viewer must not be in Compare mode | | |
| 4. | The file specified by <code>filename</code> must be a licensed file type | | |
| 5. | Appending must be licensed | | |
| 6. | The open file may not be a CSF file | | |

7. The file being appended may not be a CSF file

If successful, all pages of the appended document are added to the end of the open document. Appended documents cannot be removed from the document without closing. Reopening the original document causes the control to save the current state of the currently open editable markup. Note that if the appended file contains XREFs that cannot be located, a notification alert is not displayed to the user.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|------------------------|
| filename | In | String | A path with file name. |

| GetDocumentExtension | | | |
|---|------------|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetDocumentExtension([in] BSTR Filepath, [out, retval] BSTR *Ext)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method will attempt to examine a given file and return the file's normal extension string. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filepath | In | String | Full path of the local file to examine. |
| Ext | Out/Retval | String | If the examination is successful, this string will contain the normal extension for the given file. |

| GetDocumentContent | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------|---------|--|-------|-------------|---|---------------|---|--------------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>GetDocumentContent([in] BSTR Filepath, [out, retval] int *Content)</code> | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | |
| This method will examine a given file and return a value indicating that the file contains 2D data, 3D data, or both 2D and 3D data. | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | |
| Filepath | In | String | Full path of the local file to examine. | | | | | | |
| Content | Out/Retval | Integer | <p>Integer value indicating the file content. Possible values are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>No data found</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Only 2D data found</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Description | 0 | No data found | 1 | Only 2D data found |
| Value | Description | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | No data found | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Only 2D data found | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|---------------------------|--|
| | | | 2 | Only 3D data found | |
| | | | 3 | Both 2D and 3D data found | |

Section Note

Any File Access method or [property](#) that causes the control to create a file can not be accessed through HTML scripting languages. This includes the following:

[SaveAsMarkupEdit](#)
[SaveAsMarkupStampTemplate](#)

[SaveViewAs](#)
[SaveViewAsEx](#)
[DownloadOriginalToLocalFile](#)
[ExportPDF](#)
[ExportPDFEx](#)
[ExportTiff](#)
[ExportTiffEx](#)
[ExportCSF](#)
[ExportCSFSilent](#)
[ExportCSFEx](#)

Mouse Tool Section

Mouse Tool: Properties

All interaction between the view and the user's mouse is controlled by changing the property `MouseTool`.

| MouseTool | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|-------|--------------------------|-------|----------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Type | Example | | | | | | | | | |
| Short (Integer) | <code>MouseTool=1</code> | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| This property is used to get/set the currently active mouse tool and cursor. Setting of <code>MouseTool</code> requires that the control currently has loaded a document or drawing. Mouse tools that create markup entities can only be set if the control has a markup currently open for edit. | | | | | | | | | | |
| The following are acceptable values: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Value | MouseTool | Value | MouseTool | Value | MouseTool | | | | | |
| 1 | Select | 21 | Markup crossout | 41 | Markup byzantine arrow | | | | | |
| 2 | Pan | 22 | Markup strikeout text | 42 | Markup takeoff line | | | | | |
| 3 | Zoom | 23 | Markup underline text | 43 | Markup takeoff polyline | | | | | |
| 4 | Rotate | 24 | Markup highlight text | 44 | Markup takeoff polygon | | | | | |
| 5 | Magnifier | 25 | Markup Changemark entity | 45 | Markup takeoff rectangle | | | | | |
| 6 | Calibrate | 26 | Markup polygonal cloud | 46 | Markup takeoff circle | | | | | |
| 7 | Measure line | 27 | Markup cloud | 47 | Markup takeoff count | | | | | |
| 8 | Measure polygon | 28 | Markup image | 48 | Markup Changemark cloud | | | | | |
| 9 | Measure rectangle | 29 | Print region | 49 | Markup Changemark highlight text | | | | | |
| 10 | Markup edit | 30 | Dynamic zoom | 50 | Markup highlight | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|----|-----------------------|----|---------------------------|----|---------------------------------|
| 11 | Markup sketch | 31 | Markup squiggle rectangle | 51 | Markup Changemark highlight |
| 12 | Markup polygon | 32 | Measure count | 52 | Markup Changemark arrow |
| 13 | Markup text | 33 | Markup redact area | 53 | Markup strikethrough text |
| 14 | Markup ellipse | 34 | Align compare documents | 54 | Markup Blockout |
| 15 | Markup arc | 35 | Measure polyline | 55 | Markup Signature |
| 16 | Markup rectangle | 36 | Copy region | 56 | Markup Checkview |
| 17 | Markup polyline | 37 | Measure circle | 57 | Markup Changemark strikethrough |
| 18 | Markup line | 38 | Markup stamp | | |
| 19 | Markup arrow | 39 | Markup rounded rectangle | | |
| 20 | Markup sketch polygon | 40 | Markup allow area | | |

Mouse Tool: Methods

| CopySelection |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>CopySelection()</code> |
| Description |
| If the currently active mouse tool is Select and a section of the document or drawing's text or markup text is selected, this method copies the selected text into the system clipboard. If a markup entity or group of entities is selected, this method copies them to the system clipboard. |

| DeleteSelection |
|--------------------------------|
| Syntax |
| <code>DeleteSelection()</code> |
| Description |

This method deletes any markup entity or group of entities currently selected.

| Paste |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>Paste()</code> |
| Description |
| This method causes a markup entity or group of entities, previously copied into the system clipboard, to be pasted from the clipboard. If currently editing a text entity, the text from the clipboard is pasted at the caret position. |

View Control Section

View Control: Properties

| Monochrome | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the current view is drawn as monochrome. Use true to cause the current view to display only in black and white. | |

| BackgroundColor | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| Type | Example |
| Short (integer) | BackgroundColor=0 |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the current view background color. The following are acceptable values: | |
| Value | BackgroundColor |
| 0 | Default, based on the document format |
| 1 | Black |
| 2 | White |
| 3 | Gray |

| ShowAbout | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the control displays the About splash screen. True causes the "About" splash screen to display. | |

| EnableAnimation | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set whether the control animates between view states. False disables animation. | |

| AnimationTime | |
|--|---|
| Type | Examples |
| Long (integer) | <pre>viewObject.AnimationTime = 0</pre> <p>Disables animation.</p> <pre>viewObject.AnimationTime = 1000</pre> <p>Only allows animations that can be completed in 1 second or less</p> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the amount of time the control will allow for any animation between view states. The value is measured in milliseconds. | |

| EnableQuickDraw | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the control is allowed to trade image quality for draw speed during panning or zooming. When the pan or zoom manipulation is complete, the control will always draw at full quality. False indicates to always draw at full image quality. | |

| DisplayLoadStatus | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set whether the control displays file load and page change status animation. The status animation appears in the upper left corner of the control. True displays status during file load and page changes. | |

| EnhancedRenderMode | |
|---------------------------|---------|
| Type | Default |

| | |
|---|------|
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the control uses anti-aliasing to draw vector lines. If set to TRUE, anti-aliasing is used. | |

| DisplayThumbnailPanel | |
|---|--------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Deprecated> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the visibility state of the thumbnail panel. <code>DisplayThumbnailPanel</code> has been deprecated. Please use the <code>SetDisplayPanel()</code> and <code>GetDisplayPanel()</code> methods. | |

| ThumbnailSize | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Type | Example |
| Integer | <code>ThumbnailSize=75</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the display size for individual thumbnails in the thumbnail panel. The size is measured in pixels. Valid range is 20 to 185 pixels. | |

| SearchText | |
|---|--|
| Type | Example |
| String | <code>SearchText=any text search string</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the text to search. Note that the currently open drawing or document must contain searchable text. | |

Note the following API methods are available for text selection (search). Please see the *BravaExtensibleInterface_UserGuide.pdf* for detailed information on these methods.

```
TextSel_GetPageText
TextSel_GetSelection
TextSel_SetSelection
TextSel_GetTermHits
TextSel_SetTermHits
```

| DisplayName | |
|---|--------------------|
| Type | Example |
| String | DisplayName=MyFile |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the text to display in the tool information area. By default, this area displays the filename of the currently open document or drawing. | |

| UserName | |
|---|------------------|
| Type | Example |
| String | UserName=NewUser |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the current user name. By default the control queries the user name from the operating system. If the UserName property is set to "NewUser1" any markup entities subsequently created will use "NewUser1" as the author name | |

| DateFormat | |
|---|---------------|
| Type | Default |
| String | DateFormat=%c |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the format of the date display. The control will call back to the viewer to resolve all date time strings and the viewer will apply the format. Note that DateFormat only applies to places where the date and time are shown together, such as the Changemark display, the appended redaction and Changemark notes pages, etc. DateFormat does not apply to the %date and %time tokens in banners and watermarks as %date shows only date and %time shows only time. Date strings can be displayed in markup entity information, Changemark information, and Watermark/Banners. | |

| Value | Description | Range |
|--------------|---|--------------|
| %a | Abbreviated weekday name | |
| %A | Full weekday name | |
| %b | Abbreviated month name | |
| %B | Full month name | |
| %c | Date and time representation appropriate for locale | |
| %d | Day of month as decimal number | 01 - 31 |
| %H | Hour in 24-hour format | 00 - 23 |
| %I | Hour in 12-hour format | 01 - 12 |

| | | |
|--------|--|-------------------|
| %j | Day of year as decimal number | 001 - 366 |
| %m | Month as decimal number | 01 - 12 |
| %M | Minute as decimal number | 00 - 59 |
| %p | Current locale's A.M./P.M. indicator for 12-hour clock | |
| %S | Second as decimal number | 00 - 59 |
| %U | Week of year as decimal number, with Sunday as first day of week | 00 - 53 |
| %w | Weekday as decimal number | 0 – 6, Sunday = 0 |
| %W | Week of year as decimal number, with Monday as first day of week | 00 - 53 |
| %x | Date representation for current locale | |
| %X | Time representation for current locale | |
| %z, %Z | Either the time-zone name or time zone abbreviation | |
| %% | Percent sign | |

| TimeZone | |
|---|--|
| Type | Syntax |
| String | <code>TimeZone = tzn[+ -]hh[:mm[:ss]] [dzn]</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the proper time zone for date display and to adjust the current system time. The <code>TimeZone</code> property can be specified as follows: | |
| Value | Description |
| tzn | Three-letter time-zone name, such as PST. You must specify the correct offset from local time to UTC |
| hh | Difference in hours between UTC and local time. Optionally signed |
| mm | Minutes. Separated from hh by a colon (:) |
| ss | Seconds. Separated from mm by a colon (:) |
| dzn | Three-letter daylight-saving-time zone such as PDT. If daylight saving time is never in effect in the locality, set <code>TimeZone</code> without a value for dzn. |

| EnableLineWeights | |
|--------------------------|---------|
| Type | Default |

| | |
|---|------|
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set whether vector lines are drawn with line weights. If set to FALSE, the control draws all vector lines with a width of 1 pixel. | |

| ShowLineWeights | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set whether plot weights (if available in the file) are used in the viewer and for export. If set to TRUE and <code>EnableLineWeights=TRUE</code> they will display in the viewer and will also apply to export formats. This option can also be set in the viewer GUI with the option "Set line weights to plot weights (if available)" accessed from the <i>Options-->CAD Settings</i> menu. | |

| LockToZoomExtents | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the current view state is at extents. If set to TRUE, the control maintains the current view at extents during window resizing. | |

| AllowPageChangeOnDocumentScroll | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the vertical scroll action for a document. If set to TRUE and a document is currently viewed, this property causes the vertical scroll bar and mouse wheel to change pages when the end or beginning of a page is reached. Note that this feature only applies to documents and not drawings. | |

| PagesRotatedByUser | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to determine if one or more pages in the current document or drawing have been rotated from their original orientation. | |

| DisplayMrkExistIcon | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the markup notification icon should be displayed in the top left corner of the control. | |

| DisplaySearchAndReviewPanel | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the Verify panel is displayed. | |

| TabbedPanelWidth | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Integer | 212 |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the width of the right side panel. | |

View Control: Methods

| ShowLayerInfo | |
|---|--|
| Syntax | |
| <code>ShowLayerInfo()</code> | |
| Description | |
| This method causes the control to display a modal dialog allowing the user to view and manipulate a drawing's layers. | |

Rotate90

Syntax

`Rotate90()`

Description

This method causes the control to rotate the current view 90 degrees clockwise.

Rotate90Counterclockwise

Syntax

`Rotate90Counterclockwise()`

Description

This method causes the control to rotate the current view 90 degrees counter-clockwise.

FitAll

Syntax

`FitAll()`

Description

This method causes the control to adjust the view so that all drawing elements fit into the visible area.

FitWidth

Syntax

`FitWidth()`

Description

This method causes the control to adjust the view so that the entire width of the document/drawing fits into the visible area.

MirrorRaster

Syntax

`MirrorRaster([in] BOOL Horizontal, [in] int Page)`

Description

This method causes the control to mirror a raster document. Note that this method has no effect on non-raster drawings or documents.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|------|-------------|
|------------|-----|------|-------------|

| | | | |
|------------|----|---------|---|
| Horizontal | In | Boolean | If TRUE, the mirroring will be done about the Y (up and down) axis. If FALSE, the mirroring will be done about the X (left and right) axis. |
| Page | In | Integer | Indicates which page of a multi-page document or drawing to mirror. |

| SetCurrentViewportState | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------------------------|---|--|-------|----------|-------------|---|-------|--|---|----------------|---|---|-------------------------------|--|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SetCurrentViewportState([in] double EyeX, [in] double EyeY, [in] double Width, [in] double Height, [in] double Rotation, [in] int CoordSys)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method changes the current viewport state relative to the extents of the document/drawing. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>EyeX</code> | In | Double | Specifies the X value of the center of the view. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>EyeY</code> | In | Double | Specifies the Y value of the center of the view. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>Width, Height</code> | In | Double | <code>Width</code> and <code>Height</code> indicate scale or zoom level of the view. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>Rotation</code> | In | Double | Rotation of the view, measured in degrees. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>CoordSys</code> | In | Integer | <p><code>CoordSys</code> governs the coordinate system and is used as follows:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Viewport</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>World</td><td>The real values used by <code>SetCurrentViewportState()</code> will be in the drawing/document's native units.</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Absolute Scale</td><td>The <code>EyeX</code> and <code>EyeY</code> set by <code>SetCurrentViewportState()</code> will be in the drawing/document's native units. Width will be the scale value required to convert <code>EyeX</code> and <code>EyeY</code> into device space. Height is ignored.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Normalized device coordinates</td><td>The real values used by <code>SetCurrentViewportState()</code> will be in normalized device coordinates.</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Viewport | Description | 0 | World | The real values used by <code>SetCurrentViewportState()</code> will be in the drawing/document's native units. | 1 | Absolute Scale | The <code>EyeX</code> and <code>EyeY</code> set by <code>SetCurrentViewportState()</code> will be in the drawing/document's native units. Width will be the scale value required to convert <code>EyeX</code> and <code>EyeY</code> into device space. Height is ignored. | 2 | Normalized device coordinates | The real values used by <code>SetCurrentViewportState()</code> will be in normalized device coordinates. |
| Value | Viewport | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | World | The real values used by <code>SetCurrentViewportState()</code> will be in the drawing/document's native units. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Absolute Scale | The <code>EyeX</code> and <code>EyeY</code> set by <code>SetCurrentViewportState()</code> will be in the drawing/document's native units. Width will be the scale value required to convert <code>EyeX</code> and <code>EyeY</code> into device space. Height is ignored. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Normalized device coordinates | The real values used by <code>SetCurrentViewportState()</code> will be in normalized device coordinates. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| GetCurrentViewportState | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetCurrentViewportState([out] double *EyeX, [out] double * EyeY, [out]</code> | | | |

```
double * Width, [out] double * Height, [out] double * Rotation, [in] int
CoordSys)
```

Description

This method retrieves the current viewport values relative to the extents of the document/drawing.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------------|-----|---------|---|
| EyeX | Out | Double | Specifies the X value of the center of the view. |
| EyeY | Out | Double | Specifies the Y value of the center of the view. |
| Width, Height | Out | Double | Width and Height indicate scale or zoom level of the view. |
| Rotation | Out | Double | Rotation of the view, measured in degrees. |
| CoordSys | In | Integer | CoordSys governs the coordinate system as described in SetCurrentViewportState(). |

GetCurrentViewportStateEx

Syntax

```
GetCurrentViewportStateEx( [in] IBxRealAnswer* EyeX, [in] IBxRealAnswer*
EyeY, [in] IBxRealAnswer* Width, [in] IBxRealAnswer* Height, [in]
IBxRealAnswer* Rotation, [in] int CoordSys)
```

Description

This method retrieves the current viewport values relative to the extents of the document/drawing.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------------|-----|----------------|---|
| EyeX | Out | Real Answer | EyeX.Answer Specifies the X value of the center of the view. |
| EyeY | Out | Real Answer | EyeY.Answer Specifies the Y value of the center of the view. |
| Width, Height | Out | Real Answer | Width.Answer and Height.Answer indicate scale or zoom level of the view. |
| Rotation | Out | Real Answer | Rotation.Answer specifies the rotation of the view, measured in degrees. |
| CoordSys | In | Integer | CoordSys governs the coordinate system as described in SetCurrentViewportState(). |

CopyPageTextToClipboard

Syntax

```
CopyPageTextToClipboard()
```

Description

This method copies all of the text from the currently viewed page and inserts it into the Windows clipboard.

GetBXPageInfo

Syntax

```
GetBXPageInfo ( [in] int PageNumber, [out] double * ToInchesScale, [out]
double * Width, [out] double * Height, [out] BOOL * IsSingleRaster, [out] int
* SingleRasterDPI, [out] BOOL * IsMonochromeRaster, [out] BSTR *PageName,
[out] BSTR *PageMetaData)
```

Description

This method retrieves the current viewport values relative to the extents of the document/drawing.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|--------------------|-----|---------|---|
| PageNumber | In | Integer | Page to get information about |
| ToInchesScale | Out | Double | Scale value used to convert native width and height unit to inches |
| Width, Height | Out | Double | Width and Height in native units |
| IsSingleRaster | Out | Boolean | If returned TRUE, the page is composed entirely of one raster entity |
| SingleRasterDPI | Out | Integer | If <code>IsSingleRaster</code> is TRUE, this value is the dots per inch of the raster entity |
| IsMonochromeRaster | Out | Boolean | If <code>IsSingleRaster</code> is TRUE, this value indicates if raster is monochrome or color |
| PageName | Out | String | Page name |
| PageMetaData | Out | String | Not currently used |

GetBXPageInfoEx

Syntax

```
GetBXPageInfoEx ( [in] int PageNumber, [out] IBxRealAnswer * ToInchesScale,
[out] IBxRealAnswer * Width, [out] IBxRealAnswer * Height, [out]
IBxBoolAnswer * IsSingleRaster, [out] IBxRealAnswer * SingleRasterDPI, [out]
IBxBoolAnswer * IsMonochromeRaster, [out] IBxStringAnswer *PageName, [out]
IBxStringAnswer *PageMetaData)
```

Description

This method retrieves the current viewport values relative to the extents of the document/drawing.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|------|-------------|
|------------|-----|------|-------------|

| | | | |
|--------------------|-----|----------------|--|
| PageNumber | In | Integer | Page to get information about |
| ToInchesScale | Out | Real Answer | ToInchesScale.Answer will contain the scale value used to convert native width and height unit to inches. |
| Width, Height | Out | Real Answer | Width.Answer and Height.Answer contain the width and height of the page in native units. |
| IsSingleRaster | Out | Boolean Answer | If returned IsSingleRaster.Answer TRUE, the page is composed entirely of one raster entity. |
| SingleRasterDPI | Out | Real Answer | If IsSingleRaster.Answer is TRUE, SingleRasterDPI.Answer is the dots per inch value of the raster entity. |
| IsMonochromeRaster | Out | Boolean Answer | If IsSingleRaster.Answer is TRUE, IsMonochromeRaster.Answer will be set to TRUE if the raster is monochrome, and FALSE if the raster is color. |
| PageName | Out | String Answer | PageName.Answer will contain the page name. |
| PageMetaData | Out | String Answer | Not currently used |

GetWorldSpacePoint

Syntax

```
GetWorldSpacePoint( [in] long DevX, [in] long DevY, [out] double * WorldX,  
[out] double * WorldY)
```

Description

This method is used to determine a document/drawing specific point that corresponds to a device/screen point.

Example:

Document X is a D size drawing with dimensions of 36in x 24in.

The control's document view area is 300 pixels x 200 pixels.

The current view of Document X is centered within the control's viewport.

Call GetWorldSpacePoint() with DevX=150 and DevY=100.

Values for WorldX and WorldY will be returned as 18 and 22.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|---|
| DevX, DevY | In | Long | In screen/pixel coordinates relative to the top-left corner of the control document view area |
| WorldX | Out | Double | X coordinate returned for worldspace |
| WorldY | Out | Double | Y coordinate returned for worldspace |

GetWorldSpacePointEx

Syntax

```
GetWorldSpacePointEx( [in] long DevX, [in] long DevY, [in] IBxRealAnswer * WorldX, [in] IBxRealAnswer * WorldY)
```

Description

This method is used to determine a document/drawing specific point that corresponds to a device/screen point.

Example:

Document X is a D size drawing with dimensions of 36in x 24in.

The control's document view area is 300 pixels x 200 pixels.

The current view of Document X is centered within the control's viewport.

Call `GetWorldSpacePointEx()` with `DevX=150` and `DevY=100`.

Values for `WorldX.Answer` and `WorldY.Answer` will be returned as 18 and 22.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|-------------|---|
| DevX, DevY | In | Long | In screen/pixel coordinates relative to the top-left corner of the control document view area |
| WorldX | Out | Real Answer | X coordinate returned for worldspace in <code>WorldX.Answer</code> |
| WorldY | Out | Real Answer | Y coordinate returned for worldspace in <code>WorldY.Answer</code> |

GetWorldSpaceRectCoordinate

Syntax

```
GetWorldSpaceRectCoordinate( [in] int PageNumber, [in] int TargetPos, [out, retval] double * Coordinate)
```

Description

This method is used to get the `coordinate` specified by `TargetPos` for the extents rectangle of a given page in world space.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|-----------------------------|---------|--|-------|-------------|---|--------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| PageNumber | In | Integer | Indicates the page from which to get the coordinate. | | | | | | | | | | |
| TargetPos | In | Integer | <code>TargetPos</code> can have one of the following values: <table border="1"> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Y coordinate of top edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>X coordinate of left edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>X coordinate of right edge</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Y coordinate of bottom edge</td> </tr> </table> | Value | Description | 0 | Y coordinate of top edge | 1 | X coordinate of left edge | 2 | X coordinate of right edge | 3 | Y coordinate of bottom edge |
| Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Y coordinate of top edge | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | X coordinate of left edge | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | X coordinate of right edge | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Y coordinate of bottom edge | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Coordinate | Out | Double | Returns the coordinate point specified by <code>PageNumber</code> and <code>TargetPos</code> . | | | | | | | | | | |

| SetScaleToDevice | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SetScaleToDevice([in] double * ScaleValue)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method allows the current view to be scaled to inches. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ScaleValue | In | Double | To scale the view to 100%, a value of 1.0 would be used. A value of 0.5 would cause the current view to be scaled to 50%. |

| GetScaleToDevice | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetScaleToDevice([out] double * ScaleValue)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves the current scale value. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ScaleValue | Out | Double | Returns scale value set by SetScaleToDevice . |

| GetScaleToDeviceEx | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetScaleToDeviceEx([out] retval] double* ScaleValue)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves the current scale value. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ScaleValue | Out | Double | Returns scale value set by SetScaleToDevice . |

| SetPersistedValue | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SetPersistedValue([in] BSTR section, [in] BSTR name, [in] BSTR value)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method stores value for the given section and name. Values are persisted in the <i>ViewerConfig.xml</i> file located in the user profile directory. UI state for markup properties, publishing options, print and | | | |

publish banners, etc. are some of the values that are persisted in this file. The `SetPersistedValue()` method can be used to specify Integration specific UI settings before closing the application. Note that `SetPersistedValue()` has no effect on the behavior of the control. It is provided to allow integrators a means of persisting information or state particular to their integration.

Example:

```
viewObject.SetPersistedValue("FileOptions", "AutoOpenMarkup", "1")
```

Saves the auto load markup option. When the application is loaded next, if a document has associated markups, the Brava! control loads those markups.

```
viewObject.SetPersistedValue("UICust", "Skin", "Black")
```

Saves the theme (skin) as Black. When the application is loaded next, the Brava! control uses this theme.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|----------------------|-----|--------|---|
| <code>section</code> | In | String | Indicates section of <code>ViewerConfig.xml</code> |
| <code>name</code> | In | String | Parameter name specified by <code>section</code> that you would like to persist |
| <code>value</code> | In | String | Indicates the value to persist that are possible for the parameter specified by <code>name</code> |

GetPersistedValue

Syntax

```
GetPersistedValue( [in] BSTR section, [in] BSTR name, [out, retval] BSTR * pValue)
```

Description

This method retrieves the value stored by the viewer for the given section and name. If no value is found, an empty string is returned. See `SetPersistedValue()` for more information on persisted values.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|----------------------|-----|--------|---|
| <code>section</code> | In | String | Indicates section of <code>ViewerConfig.xml</code> |
| <code>name</code> | In | String | Parameter name specified by <code>section</code> that you would like to persist |
| <code>pValue</code> | Out | String | The returned value for the given <code>section</code> and <code>name</code> . |

ClearPersistedValues

Syntax

```
ClearPersistedValues()
```

Description

This method clears values from the Container section that have been previously read from the `ViewerConfig.xml` file or set by `SetPersistedValue()`.

| WritePersistedSettings | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--------------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>WritePersistedSettings([in] BSTR Options)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method forces the viewer to write the current state of all persisted settings to <i>ViewerConfig.xml</i> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Options | In | String | Not currently used |

| ReadPersistedSettings | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--------------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ReadPersistedSettings([in] BSTR Options)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method forces the viewer to read and update the current state of all persisted settings found in <i>ViewerConfig.xml</i> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Options | In | String | Not currently used |

| FindText | | | | | |
|---|-------------|---------|--|-------|-------------|
| Syntax | | | | | |
| <code>FindText([in] BSTR SearchString, [in] BOOL SearchForward, [in] BOOL MatchCase, [in] short SearchPosition, [in] BSTRSearchParams, [out, retval] short *Result)</code> | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | |
| This method causes the control to search for and highlight text within the currently loaded document or drawing. Calling the function with an empty string for the <code>SearchString</code> parameter will clear the previously searched and highlighted text. | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | |
| SearchString | In | String | String to find | | |
| SearchForward | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, the control will search forward. If set to FALSE, the control will search backward | | |
| MatchCase | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, the control will do a case-sensitive search | | |
| SearchPosition | In | Short | Indicates where (within the document or drawing) to do the search: | | |
| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> </table> | Value | Description |
| Value | Description | | | | |

| | | | <table border="1"> <tr><td>1</td><td>Search from beginning of document</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Search from current position in document</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Search from end of document</td></tr> </table> | 1 | Search from beginning of document | 2 | Search from current position in document | 3 | Search from end of document | | | | | | | |
|--------------|--|--|---|-------|-----------------------------------|-------------|--|--------------|---|---|-----------------|--|---|---------|--|--|
| 1 | Search from beginning of document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Search from current position in document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Search from end of document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| SearchParams | In | String | Not currently used | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Result | Out | Short | Used to return the result of the search. Possible values: | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Result</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Full failure</td><td><code>SearchString</code> was not found anywhere in the document or drawing</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Partial failure</td><td><code>SearchString</code> was not found between the current search position and end of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = TRUE, or not found between the current search position and the beginning of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = FALSE</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Success</td><td><code>SearchString</code> was found and highlighted between the current search position and end of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = TRUE, or found and highlighted between the current search position and the beginning of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = FALSE</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Result | Description | 1 | Full failure | <code>SearchString</code> was not found anywhere in the document or drawing | 2 | Partial failure | <code>SearchString</code> was not found between the current search position and end of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = TRUE, or not found between the current search position and the beginning of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = FALSE | 3 | Success | <code>SearchString</code> was found and highlighted between the current search position and end of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = TRUE, or found and highlighted between the current search position and the beginning of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = FALSE | |
| Value | Result | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Full failure | <code>SearchString</code> was not found anywhere in the document or drawing | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Partial failure | <code>SearchString</code> was not found between the current search position and end of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = TRUE, or not found between the current search position and the beginning of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = FALSE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Success | <code>SearchString</code> was found and highlighted between the current search position and end of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = TRUE, or found and highlighted between the current search position and the beginning of the document if <code>SearchForward</code> = FALSE | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| SetDisplayPanel | | | | |
|--|-----|------|--|--|
| Syntax | | | | |
| <code>SetDisplayPanel([in] LONG PanelID, [in] BOOL Display)</code> | | | | |
| Description | | | | |
| This method uses the value of <code>Display</code> to show or hide a right-side panel defined by <code>PanelID</code> . Note that this method only controls whether a panel is currently displayed, but does not disable the panel. To disable a panel, you can set one or more of the following values for the <code>SetBravaXParam()</code> method to FALSE: <code>enableThumbnailpanel</code> , <code>enablechangemarkpanel</code> , <code>enablereredactverifypanel</code> , <code>enablebookmarkpanel</code> , and <code>enabletakeoffpanel</code> . | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | |
| <code>PanelID</code> | In | Long | Specifies one of the available right side panels. Valid values for | |

| | | | <p>PanelID are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Thumbnail</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Changemarks</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Verify Redactions</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Bookmarks</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Takeoff</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Description | 0 | Thumbnail | 1 | Changemarks | 2 | Verify Redactions | 3 | Bookmarks | 4 | Takeoff |
|---------|-------------------|---------|---|-------|-------------|---|-----------|---|-------------|---|-------------------|---|-----------|---|---------|
| Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Thumbnail | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Changemarks | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Verify Redactions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Bookmarks | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Takeoff | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Display | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, the panel identified by <code>PanelID</code> will be displayed. If set to FALSE, and if the panel identified by <code>PanelID</code> is currently displayed, that panel will be hidden. | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| GetDisplayPanel | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetDisplayPanel([in] LONG PanelID, [out, retval] BOOL * IsDisplayed)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method is used to determine if a right-side panel identified by <code>PanelID</code> is currently displayed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PanelID | In | Long | See <code>SetDisplayPanel()</code> for valid values of <code>PanelID</code> . |
| IsDisplayed | Out | Boolean | Returns whether panel indicated by <code>PanelID</code> is displayed. |

| UIStateActive | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>UIStateActive([in] int StateID, [out, retval] BOOL * pVal)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method checks whether a certain portion of the user interface is currently active. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| StateID | In | Integer | See <code>UIStateEnabled</code> for possible values of <code>StateID</code> . |
| pVal | Out | Boolean | Returns whether state indicated by <code>StateID</code> is active. |

| UIStateEnabled | | | |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |

| UIStateEnabled([in] int StateID, [out, retval] BOOL * pVal) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------|---------|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|---|-------------------|----|----------------|---|----------|----|-------------------|---|-----------|----|----------------------|---|-------------|----|------------------------|---|----------------|----|--------|---|------------------|----|-------------------|---|------------------|----|-------------------|---|------|----|--------------------------------|---|------|----|-----------------|----|--------------------|----|--------------------|----|---------------------|----|-------------------------|----|---------------------|----|----------------|----|-----------------|----|-------------------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------------|----|-----------------------|----|---------------------|----|------------------|----|-------------------|----|-------------------|----|-------------------------------|----|--------------------|----|------------------------|----|--------------------|----|-----------------------------|----|----------------|----|--------------------------|
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method checks whether a certain portion of the user interface is currently enabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| StateID | In | Integer | <p>Possible values of StateID are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>State</th><th>Value</th><th>State</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>1</td><td>Zoom extents tool</td><td>34</td><td>Calibrate tool</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Pan tool</td><td>35</td><td>Measure line tool</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Zoom tool</td><td>36</td><td>Measure polygon tool</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Rotate tool</td><td>37</td><td>Measure rectangle tool</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Magnifier tool</td><td>38</td><td>Delete</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Allow quick draw</td><td>39</td><td>Markup image tool</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Markup edit tool</td><td>40</td><td>Dynamic zoom tool</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Undo</td><td>41</td><td>Markup squiggle rectangle tool</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Redo</td><td>42</td><td>Allow animation</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>Markup sketch tool</td><td>43</td><td>Measure count tool</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Markup polygon tool</td><td>44</td><td>Markup redact area tool</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>Markup ellipse tool</td><td>45</td><td>Make redaction</td></tr> <tr><td>13</td><td>Markup arc tool</td><td>46</td><td>Align compare documents</td></tr> <tr><td>14</td><td>Markup text tool</td><td>47</td><td>Measure polyline tool</td></tr> <tr><td>15</td><td>Markup rectangle tool</td><td>48</td><td>Measure circle tool</td></tr> <tr><td>16</td><td>Rotate 0 degrees</td><td>49</td><td>Markup stamp tool</td></tr> <tr><td>17</td><td>Rotate 90 degrees</td><td>50</td><td>Markup rounded rectangle tool</td></tr> <tr><td>18</td><td>Rotate 180 degrees</td><td>51</td><td>Markup allow area tool</td></tr> <tr><td>19</td><td>Rotate 270 degrees</td><td>52</td><td>Markup byzantine arrow tool</td></tr> <tr><td>20</td><td>Markup editing</td><td>53</td><td>Markup takeoff line tool</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | State | Value | State | 1 | Zoom extents tool | 34 | Calibrate tool | 2 | Pan tool | 35 | Measure line tool | 3 | Zoom tool | 36 | Measure polygon tool | 4 | Rotate tool | 37 | Measure rectangle tool | 5 | Magnifier tool | 38 | Delete | 6 | Allow quick draw | 39 | Markup image tool | 7 | Markup edit tool | 40 | Dynamic zoom tool | 8 | Undo | 41 | Markup squiggle rectangle tool | 9 | Redo | 42 | Allow animation | 10 | Markup sketch tool | 43 | Measure count tool | 11 | Markup polygon tool | 44 | Markup redact area tool | 12 | Markup ellipse tool | 45 | Make redaction | 13 | Markup arc tool | 46 | Align compare documents | 14 | Markup text tool | 47 | Measure polyline tool | 15 | Markup rectangle tool | 48 | Measure circle tool | 16 | Rotate 0 degrees | 49 | Markup stamp tool | 17 | Rotate 90 degrees | 50 | Markup rounded rectangle tool | 18 | Rotate 180 degrees | 51 | Markup allow area tool | 19 | Rotate 270 degrees | 52 | Markup byzantine arrow tool | 20 | Markup editing | 53 | Markup takeoff line tool |
| Value | State | Value | State | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Zoom extents tool | 34 | Calibrate tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Pan tool | 35 | Measure line tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Zoom tool | 36 | Measure polygon tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Rotate tool | 37 | Measure rectangle tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Magnifier tool | 38 | Delete | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Allow quick draw | 39 | Markup image tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Markup edit tool | 40 | Dynamic zoom tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Undo | 41 | Markup squiggle rectangle tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Redo | 42 | Allow animation | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Markup sketch tool | 43 | Measure count tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Markup polygon tool | 44 | Markup redact area tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Markup ellipse tool | 45 | Make redaction | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | Markup arc tool | 46 | Align compare documents | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 14 | Markup text tool | 47 | Measure polyline tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | Markup rectangle tool | 48 | Measure circle tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 16 | Rotate 0 degrees | 49 | Markup stamp tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 17 | Rotate 90 degrees | 50 | Markup rounded rectangle tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 18 | Rotate 180 degrees | 51 | Markup allow area tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 19 | Rotate 270 degrees | 52 | Markup byzantine arrow tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 20 | Markup editing | 53 | Markup takeoff line tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------|---------------------------------------|---------|---|----|----------------------|----|------------------------------|----|------------------|----|-----------------------------|----|-------------------|----|-------------------------------|----|----------------------------|----|----------------------------|----|----------------------|----|---------------------------|----|-------------|----|-------------------------------|----|----------------------------|----|--|----|----------------------------|----|-----------------------|----|----------------------------|----|-----------------------------------|----|-------------------------|----|-------------------------------|----|-----------------------------|----|--------------------------------|----|-------------------|----|-----------------------|----|-----------------------|----|-----------------------|----|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| | | | <table border="1"> <tr><td>21</td><td>Markup polyline tool</td><td>54</td><td>Markup takeoff polyline tool</td></tr> <tr><td>22</td><td>Markup line tool</td><td>55</td><td>Markup takeoff polygon tool</td></tr> <tr><td>23</td><td>Markup arrow tool</td><td>56</td><td>Markup takeoff rectangle tool</td></tr> <tr><td>24</td><td>Markup sketch polygon tool</td><td>57</td><td>Markup takeoff circle tool</td></tr> <tr><td>25</td><td>Markup crossout tool</td><td>58</td><td>Markup takeoff count tool</td></tr> <tr><td>26</td><td>Select tool</td><td>59</td><td>Markup Changemarks cloud tool</td></tr> <tr><td>27</td><td>Markup strikeout text tool</td><td>60</td><td>Markup Changemarks highlight text tool</td></tr> <tr><td>28</td><td>Markup underline text tool</td><td>61</td><td>Markup highlight tool</td></tr> <tr><td>29</td><td>Markup highlight text tool</td><td>62</td><td>Markup Changemark hightlight tool</td></tr> <tr><td>30</td><td>Markup Changemarks tool</td><td>63</td><td>Markup Changemarks arrow tool</td></tr> <tr><td>32</td><td>Markup polygonal cloud tool</td><td>64</td><td>Markup strikethrough text tool</td></tr> <tr><td>33</td><td>Markup cloud tool</td><td>65</td><td>Markup block out tool</td></tr> <tr><td>66</td><td>Markup signature tool</td><td>67</td><td>Markup Checkview tool</td></tr> <tr><td>68</td><td>Markup Changemarks strikethrough tool</td><td></td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>See Functionality Identification Section for additional valid values of StateID.</p> | 21 | Markup polyline tool | 54 | Markup takeoff polyline tool | 22 | Markup line tool | 55 | Markup takeoff polygon tool | 23 | Markup arrow tool | 56 | Markup takeoff rectangle tool | 24 | Markup sketch polygon tool | 57 | Markup takeoff circle tool | 25 | Markup crossout tool | 58 | Markup takeoff count tool | 26 | Select tool | 59 | Markup Changemarks cloud tool | 27 | Markup strikeout text tool | 60 | Markup Changemarks highlight text tool | 28 | Markup underline text tool | 61 | Markup highlight tool | 29 | Markup highlight text tool | 62 | Markup Changemark hightlight tool | 30 | Markup Changemarks tool | 63 | Markup Changemarks arrow tool | 32 | Markup polygonal cloud tool | 64 | Markup strikethrough text tool | 33 | Markup cloud tool | 65 | Markup block out tool | 66 | Markup signature tool | 67 | Markup Checkview tool | 68 | Markup Changemarks strikethrough tool | | |
| 21 | Markup polyline tool | 54 | Markup takeoff polyline tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 22 | Markup line tool | 55 | Markup takeoff polygon tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 23 | Markup arrow tool | 56 | Markup takeoff rectangle tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 24 | Markup sketch polygon tool | 57 | Markup takeoff circle tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 25 | Markup crossout tool | 58 | Markup takeoff count tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 26 | Select tool | 59 | Markup Changemarks cloud tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 27 | Markup strikeout text tool | 60 | Markup Changemarks highlight text tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 28 | Markup underline text tool | 61 | Markup highlight tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 29 | Markup highlight text tool | 62 | Markup Changemark hightlight tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | Markup Changemarks tool | 63 | Markup Changemarks arrow tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 32 | Markup polygonal cloud tool | 64 | Markup strikethrough text tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 33 | Markup cloud tool | 65 | Markup block out tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 66 | Markup signature tool | 67 | Markup Checkview tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 68 | Markup Changemarks strikethrough tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| pVal | Out | Boolean | Returns whether state indicated by StateID is enabled. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| ApplyUIAdjustment |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>ApplyUIAdjustment([in] BSTR AdjustData, [in] BOOL IsFile)</code> |
| Description |

This method takes XML data that may contain any or all of four major, non-root action elements: "Disabled", "Enabled", "Hidden", and "Shown". Each contains a list of Control IDs which will be respectively disabled, enabled, hidden, and shown. See [Control Identification](#) Section for a list of valid Control IDs.

Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ApplyUIAdjustment>
<Disabled>
<!--Disable the navigation toolbar color menu black option-->
<ControlID>101500</ControlID>
</Disabled>
<Hidden>
<!--// Hide the navigation toolbar color menu white option-->
<ControlID>101501</ControlID>
</Hidden>
<Shown>
<!--// Show the navigation toolbar color menu gray option-->
<ControlID>101502</ControlID>
</Shown>
<Enabled>
<!--// Enable the markup menu consolidate command-->
<ControlID>101005</ControlID>
</Enabled>
</ApplyUIAdjustment>
```

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|---------|--|
| AdjustData | In | String | XML data source |
| IsFile | In | Boolean | Specifies if <code>AdjustData</code> refers to a file that contains the XML data |

| ApplyCustomButtons | | | |
|--|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ApplyCustomButtons([in] BSTR ButtonData, [in] BOOL IsFile)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ButtonData | In | String | XML button data |
| IsFile | In | Boolean | If <code>IsFile</code> is TRUE, <code>ButtonData</code> specifies a fully-qualified UNC path of the file containing the XML data for the button. If <code>IsFile</code> is FALSE, <code>ButtonData</code> is the XML encoded string description for the button. |

| ApplyColorCustomization | | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|
|--------------------------------|--|--|--|

| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|------------|---|---|-------|------------|-------------|---|------|---|---|--------|--|---|----------|---|
| <code>ApplyColorCustomization([in] BSTR ColorData, [in] int DataSource)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method specifies which skin (theme) to use. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ColorData | In | String | XML color data determined by DataSource | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DataSource | In | Integer | <p>Defines what type of skin to apply. It may be one of the following values:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>DataSource</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>File</td><td>ColorData is the path to the file containing the skin</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>String</td><td>ColorData contains the XML defining the skin</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Resource</td><td>ColorData is the name of one of the default skins defined in Brava!. The skin names can be obtained by calling EnumerateSkinNames().</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | DataSource | Description | 0 | File | ColorData is the path to the file containing the skin | 1 | String | ColorData contains the XML defining the skin | 2 | Resource | ColorData is the name of one of the default skins defined in Brava!. The skin names can be obtained by calling EnumerateSkinNames() . |
| Value | DataSource | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | File | ColorData is the path to the file containing the skin | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | String | ColorData contains the XML defining the skin | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Resource | ColorData is the name of one of the default skins defined in Brava!. The skin names can be obtained by calling EnumerateSkinNames() . | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| GetCtrlScreenCoordinate | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|---------|---|-------|-------------|---|--------------------------|---|---------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|-----------------------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>GetCtrlScreenCoordinate([in] int CtrlID, [in] int TargetPos, [out, retval] int * Coordinate)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method is used to get the coordinate specified by TargetPos for the component specified by CtrlID . | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| CtrlID | In | Integer | See Control Identification Section for valid values of CtrlID . | | | | | | | | | | |
| TargetPos | In | Integer | <p>TargetPos can have one of the following values:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Y coordinate of top edge</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>X coordinate of left edge</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>X coordinate of right edge</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Y coordinate of bottom edge</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Description | 0 | Y coordinate of top edge | 1 | X coordinate of left edge | 2 | X coordinate of right edge | 3 | Y coordinate of bottom edge |
| Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Y coordinate of top edge | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | X coordinate of left edge | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | X coordinate of right edge | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Y coordinate of bottom edge | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | |
|------------|-----|---------|--|
| Coordinate | Out | Integer | Returns the coordinate point specified by CtrlID and TargetPos . |
|------------|-----|---------|--|

| EnumerateSkinNames | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---------------------------|
| <p>Syntax</p> <pre>EnumerateSkinNames([out, retval] BSTR * pVal)</pre> | | | |
| <p>Description</p> <p>This method returns the names of all the skin (theme) resources in the Brava! control. Names are separated by "< >". For example, the returned strings may be "Black< >Blue< >Silver", where "Black", "Blue", and "Silver" are the names of the default skins. See the BravaExtensibleInterface_UserGuide.pdf document for more details on specifying themes (skins).</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| pVal | Out | String | Returned theme resources. |

| SetMarkupEntity | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| <p>Syntax</p> <pre>SetMarkupEntity([in] BSTR EntityID, [in] BSTR EntityData)</pre> | | | |
| <p>Description</p> <p>This method modifies a markup entity uniquely identified by EntityID with the data in EntityData string. Note that calling this method will result in clearing the undo history (used for the redo/undo function).</p> | | | |
| | I/O | Type | Description |
| EntityID | In | String | Specifies the markup entity to set. See the MarkupEntityModified event for more information. |
| EntityData | In | String | Markup data to modify. |

| GetMarkupEntity | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| <p>Syntax</p> <pre>GetMarkupEntity([in] BSTR EntityID, [out, retval] BSTR * EntityData)</pre> | | | |
| <p>Description</p> <p>This method returns the data for the markup entity uniquely identified by EntityID in the EntityData string.</p> | | | |
| | I/O | Type | Description |
| EntityID | In | String | Specifies the markup entity to set. See the MarkupEntityModified event for more information. |

| | | | |
|------------|-----|--------|-----------------------|
| EntityData | Out | String | Returned markup data. |
|------------|-----|--------|-----------------------|

| GetMarkupEntityCount | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|---|---------|--|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|---|------|----|-------|---|----------|----|-------|---|--------|----|----------------|---|-----|----|--------------|---|---------|----|------------------|---|---------|----|-----------------|---|----------------|----|-------------------|---|---|----|----------------|----|------|----|---------------|----|-------------------|----|------------------|----|-------|----|-----------|----|-------|----|-----------|----|------------|----|-----------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>GetMarkupEntityCount([in] int markupEntityType, [in] BOOL bCountEditableOnly, [in] BOOL bCountBurnedIntoCSFOnly, [out, retval] int * pVal)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method returns the number of markup entities. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MarkupEntityType | In | Integer | <p>If set to 0, the count for all entity types are returned, else the count of entities of the given type is returned. Valid values of <code>markupEntityType</code> are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th><th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Line</td><td>17</td><td>Stamp</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Polyline</td><td>18</td><td>Arrow</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Sketch</td><td>19</td><td>Advanced arrow</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Arc</td><td>20</td><td>Takeoff line</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Ellipse</td><td>21</td><td>Takeoff polyline</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Polygon</td><td>22</td><td>Takeoff polygon</td></tr> <tr> <td>7</td><td>Sketch polygon</td><td>23</td><td>Takeoff rectangle</td></tr> <tr> <td>8</td><td>Crossout, Strikethrough, Strikeout, Underline</td><td>24</td><td>Takeoff circle</td></tr> <tr> <td>10</td><td>Text</td><td>25</td><td>Takeoff count</td></tr> <tr> <td>11</td><td>Changemark entity</td><td>26</td><td>Changemark reply</td></tr> <tr> <td>12</td><td>Cloud</td><td>27</td><td>Highlight</td></tr> <tr> <td>13</td><td>Image</td><td>28</td><td>Signature</td></tr> <tr> <td>15</td><td>Scratchout</td><td>29</td><td>Checkview</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Description | Value | Description | 1 | Line | 17 | Stamp | 2 | Polyline | 18 | Arrow | 3 | Sketch | 19 | Advanced arrow | 4 | Arc | 20 | Takeoff line | 5 | Ellipse | 21 | Takeoff polyline | 6 | Polygon | 22 | Takeoff polygon | 7 | Sketch polygon | 23 | Takeoff rectangle | 8 | Crossout, Strikethrough, Strikeout, Underline | 24 | Takeoff circle | 10 | Text | 25 | Takeoff count | 11 | Changemark entity | 26 | Changemark reply | 12 | Cloud | 27 | Highlight | 13 | Image | 28 | Signature | 15 | Scratchout | 29 | Checkview |
| Value | Description | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Line | 17 | Stamp | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Polyline | 18 | Arrow | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Sketch | 19 | Advanced arrow | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Arc | 20 | Takeoff line | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Ellipse | 21 | Takeoff polyline | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Polygon | 22 | Takeoff polygon | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Sketch polygon | 23 | Takeoff rectangle | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Crossout, Strikethrough, Strikeout, Underline | 24 | Takeoff circle | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Text | 25 | Takeoff count | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Changemark entity | 26 | Changemark reply | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Cloud | 27 | Highlight | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | Image | 28 | Signature | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | Scratchout | 29 | Checkview | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|-------------------------|-----|---------|---|-------------|----|-----------------|
| | | | 16 | Redact Area | 30 | Checkview reply |
| | | | | | 31 | Bookmark |
| bCountEditableOnly | In | Boolean | If TRUE, only entities in a markup open for edit, if any, are counted. | | | |
| bCountBurnedIntoCSFOnly | In | Boolean | If TRUE, only entities in a markup burned into the currently open CSF, if any, are counted. | | | |
| pVal | Out | Integer | Returned number of markup entities. | | | |

| SetLayerData | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SetLayerData([in] BSTR * LayerData)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method modifies the current drawing layer visibility state map. <i>Example:</i> <code>viewObject.SetLayerData("0110");</code> Sets the first layer to be off, the second and third layers to be on, fourth layer off. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| LayerData | In | String | Specifies the state of each layer as 0 (off) or 1 (on). The length of the string must match the number of layers in the drawing. |

| GetLayerData | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetLayerData([out, retval] BSTR * LayerData)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns the current drawing layer visibility state map in string form. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| LayerData | Out | String | See SetLayerData() for the <code>LayerData</code> format example. |

| GetNumberOfLayers | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetNumberOfLayers([out, retval] int * NumLayers)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns the number of layers in the current drawing layer visibility state map. | | | |

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|----------------------------|
| NumLayers | Out | String | Number of layers returned. |

| SetLayerState | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SetLayerState([in] int Index, [in] BOOL CurrentVisibility)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method modifies the visibility for the layer identified by <code>Index</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Index | In | Integer | Specifies the layer number to set visibility state for. |
| CurrentVisibility | In | Boolean | If TRUE, the layer will be visible, if FALSE, the layer will not be visible. |

| GetLayerState | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetLayerState([in] int Index, [out] BSTR * LayerName, [out] BOOL * DefaultVisibility, [out, retval] BOOL * CurrentVisibility)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves information for the layer identified by <code>Index</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Index | In | Integer | Specifies the layer number to get visibility state for. |
| LayerName | Out | String | Returns name of layer specified by <code>Index</code> . |
| DefaultVisibility | Out | Boolean | Returns default visibility state of <code>Index</code> layer. |
| CurrentVisibility | Out | Boolean | Returns current visibility state of <code>Index</code> layer. |

| GetWorldSpaceDimensions | | | |
|---|-----|------|-------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetWorldSpaceDimensions([out] double * Width, [out] double * Height)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method gets the <code>Width</code> and <code>Height</code> of the currently viewed document or drawing in the file's native units. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |

| | | | |
|--------|-----|--------|--|
| Width | Out | Double | Document <code>Width</code> returned in native units. |
| Height | Out | Double | Document <code>Height</code> returned in native units. |

View State Section

View State: Properties and Methods

View Pins (called Placekeepers in the viewer user interface) are a means of setting a marker at particular position/viewstate within a document/drawing. The control can store a list of View Pins that exist for the duration of a single file load.

Properties

| NumberOfViewPins | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Integer | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property indicates the number of View Pins currently stored. | |

Methods

| GetViewPinsInfo | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>GetViewPinsInfo([out] int * NumPins, [out] int * CurrentPinIndex)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| Retrieves the total number of view pins in the current list (NumPins) and the index of the last viewed view pin (CurrentPinIndex). | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| NumPins | Out | Integer | Returns total number of view pins in the current list. |
| CurrentPinIndex | Out | Integer | Returns index number of the last viewed view pin. |

| AddViewPin |
|-------------------------|
| Syntax |
| <pre>AddViewPin()</pre> |

Description

This method adds a new View Pin marker to the list.

NextViewPin**Syntax**

```
NextViewPin()
```

Description

This method changes the view to the next View Pin in the View Pin list.

PreviousViewPin**Syntax**

```
PreviousViewPin()
```

Description

This method changes the view to the previous View Pin in the View Pin list.

GoToViewPin**Syntax**

```
GoToViewPin( [in] int PinIndex)
```

Description

This method sets the current View Pin index to `PinIndex` and changes the view to that pin.

Parameters**I/O****Type****Description**

| | | | |
|-----------------------|----|---------|---------------------------------|
| <code>PinIndex</code> | In | Integer | Specifies the current View Pin. |
|-----------------------|----|---------|---------------------------------|

ClearViewPins**Syntax**

```
ClearViewPins()
```

Description

This method deletes the entire View Pin list.

ApplyExternalHotSpots**Syntax**

| |
|---|
| <code>ApplyExternalHotSpots (BSTR HotSpotDef, BOOL ReadFromFile, int *NumSpotsAdded)</code> |
|---|

| |
|--------------------|
| Description |
|--------------------|

Used to insert a set of hot spots areas into the current Brava! view. Spots placement can be defined in one of two ways:

1. A list of 2D world-coordinate points.
2. The system can be asked to search the text within the current document. A hot spot will be created as a rectangle around each piece of document text that satisfies the search. Regex searching is supported.

| Parameters | Type | Description |
|----------------------------|----------------------|--|
| <code>HotSpotDef</code> | <code>String</code> | XML representation of one or more hotspots. SPECIAL STRING "clearall" causes the deletion of all hot spots currently in the system. |
| <code>ReadFromFile</code> | <code>Boolean</code> | If set TRUE (1), the <code>HotSpotDef</code> parameter is interpreted as an XML file name. If set FALSE, the <code>HotSpotDef</code> parameter is interpreted as a string of XML data. |
| <code>NumSpotsAdded</code> | <code>Integer</code> | Return value when called from JavaScript. Indicates the number of hot spots created. |

| |
|----------------------------|
| GetExternalHotSpots |
|----------------------------|

| |
|---------------|
| Syntax |
|---------------|

| |
|--|
| <code>GetExternalHotSpots (BSTR *XML)</code> |
|--|

| |
|--------------------|
| Description |
|--------------------|

This method will return the XML for all hot spots including spots created by search or created by point list and applied to all pages.

| Parameters | Type | Description |
|------------------|---------------------|--|
| <code>XML</code> | <code>String</code> | XML representation of the set of currently active hot spots. S |

| |
|------------------------------|
| VisitExternalHotSpots |
|------------------------------|

| |
|---------------|
| Syntax |
|---------------|

| |
|--|
| <code>VisitExternalHotSpots (BSTR HotSpotID, BOOL Zoom, double ZoomScale, int HotState)</code> |
|--|

| |
|--------------------|
| Description |
|--------------------|

Used to insert a set of hot spots areas into the current Brava! view. Spots placement can be defined in one of two ways:

1. A list of 2D world-coordinate points.
2. The system can be asked to search the text within the current document. A hot spot will be created as a rectangle around each piece of document text that satisfies the search. Regex searching is supported.

| Parameters | Type | Description |
|------------|---------|--|
| HotSpotID | String | Indicates the spot to be visited. |
| Zoom | Boolean | If set TRUE (1), the system will adjust the view state to focus on the spot identified by HotSpotID . |
| ZoomScale | Double | Real value used to adjust the zoom level. a value of 1.0 causes the view state to zoom to the extents of the spot. A value greater than 1.0 scales out. |
| HotState | Integer | Integer value used to adjust the display of the spot: 0 - Display the spot using the normal "non-hot" colors. 1 - Display the spot using the "hot/hovered" colors. 2 - Do not affect the color state of the spot. |

GetExternalHotSpot

Syntax

```
GetExternalHotSpot (BSTR HotSpotID, BSTR *XML)
```

Description

This method will return the current state of a given hot spot.

| Parameters | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|---|
| HotSpotID | String | Indicates the ID of the spot. |
| XML | String | XML representation of the hot spot indicated by HotSpotID . |

SetExternalHotSpot

Syntax

```
SetExternalHotSpot (BSTR HotSpotID, BSTR *XML)
```

Description

This method will modify the state of a given hot spot. If [XML](#) is set to "clear", the spot is deleted from the system. If the spot indicated by [HotSpotID](#) does not already exist in the current set of spots, [SetExternalHotSpot](#) creates a new spot. Additionally:

- If the [XML](#) specifies a [`<Search>`](#) element, and the spot identified by [HotSpotID](#) already exists, no new search is performed.
- If the [XML](#) specifies both a [`<Search>`](#) and a [`<Points>`](#) element, the search element is ignored and the spot appears at the location specified.

- The `id` attribute in the XML must match the `HotSpotID` parameter.

| Parameters | Type | Description |
|------------------------|--------|---|
| <code>HotSpotID</code> | String | Indicates the ID of the spot. |
| <code>XML</code> | String | XML representation used to modify the state of the spot indicated by <code>HotSpotID</code> . |

XML Representation

SpotList - Outer element. Contains one or more ExternalHotSpot elements.

Attributes:

`version` - Indicates the hot spot definition version. Currently this is "1".

`numspots` - Indicates the number of ExternalHotSpot elements contained within.

ExternalHotSpot - Defines a hot spot.

Attributes:

`id` - String that will be used to identify a particular hot spot.

`page` - Integer to indicate the document page on which the spot will appear. A value of "-1" indicates that all pages will be considered. In the case of spots created by text search, every page will be searched. In the case of spots defined by a list of points, each document page will display an identical spot and each spot's ID will be appended with the page number on which it appears.

`tip` - String that will appear inside the hover-over pop-up when the mouse pointer is positioned over the spot and the current mouse tool is the pan/zoom or document selection tool.

Child Elements:

`Display` - Defines the appearance of the hot spot.

Child Elements:

`SpotColor` - Interior color of the spot. Colors are a hexadecimal ARGB quad in the form "#AARRGGBB".

`HotColor` - Interior color of the spot while hovered\hot. Colors are hexadecimal ARGB quad in the form "#AARRGGBB".

`BorderColor` - Border color of the spot. Colors are a hexadecimal ARGB quad in the form "#AARRGGBB".

`HotBorderColor` - Border color of the spot while hovered\hot. Colors are a hexadecimal ARGB quad in the form "#AARRGGBB".

Points - Defines the shape and position of the spot using a list of 2D world-space points.

Attributes:

`PointCount` - Integer indicating the number of points in the list. Note that the parent element Points must contain 3-N (non-linear) Point elements.

Child Elements:

`Point` - A single 2D world-space point.

Child Elements:

`X` - Real number x coordinate of the point.

`Y` - Real number y coordinate of the point.

Search - Defines search criteria for creating hot spots via text pattern matching.

Child Elements:

`Term` - String value used to search the document text. Regex is supported.

`Match_Case` - If this element is found, the search will be done in a case-sensitive manner.

`Append_Index_To_Id` - If this element is found, each spot that satisfies the pattern match will have the document position index appended to its ID string. This is to allow unique IDs when multiple spots are created via a single search.

ContextMenu - Defines a menu that will appear when the right mouse button is clicked while the mouse cursor is hovered above the spot. `ExternalHotSpotMouseEvent` will be fired with a value of MOUSEEVENT_CONTEXT_MENU when menu items are selected.

Attributes:

`id` - String that will be used to identify the top level menu.

Child Elements:

`MenuCommand` – An item in the menu.

Attributes:

`id` - String that will be used to identify this menu item.

`text` - String to be displayed on the menu.

[ContextMenuSub](#) - A sub pop-out menu item

Attributes:

[id](#) - String that will be used to identify this pop-out menu item.

[text](#) - String to be displayed on the pop-out menu.

[MenuSeparator](#) - A menu separator item.

Example XML

The following XML will search and hot spot all document text strings using a regex search that attempts to find email addresses. This XML will also place a hot spot on each document page as defined by a world-space point list.

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SpotList version = "1" numspots="2">
    <ExternalHotSpot id="Email" page="-1" tip="spot is Email&#10;Email
is
hovered">
        <Search>
            <term>\b[\w\.-]+@[\\w\.-]+\.\w{2,4}\b</term>
            <append_index_to_id/>
        </Search>
        <Display>
            <spotcolor>#8000dede</spotcolor>
            <hotcolor>#8005acdc</hotcolor>
            <bordercolor>#b4ff0000</bordercolor>
            <hotbordercolor>#b4ea647b</hotbordercolor>
        </Display>
        <ContextMenu id="foo">
            <MenuCommand id="foo1" text="this is foo 1"/>
            <MenuCommand id="foo2" text="this is foo 2"/>
            <MenuSeparator/>
            <MenuCommand id="foo3" text="this is foo 3"/>
            <ContextMenuSub id="bar" text="bar is sub">
                <MenuCommand id="bar1" text="this is bar 1"/>
                <MenuCommand id="bar2" text="this is bar 2"/>
                <MenuSeparator/>
                <ContextMenuSub id="zam" text="zam is sub">
                    <MenuCommand id="zam1" text="this is zam 1"/>
                    <MenuCommand id="zam2" text="this is zam 2"/>
                </ContextMenuSub>
                <MenuCommand id="bar3" text="this is bar 3"/>
```

```
</ContextMenuSub>
<MenuCommand id="foo4" text="this is foo 4"/>
</ContextMenu>
</ExternalHotSpot>
<ExternalHotSpot id="3 points" page="-1" tip="spot is 3
points&#10;3 points
is hovered">
<Display>
<spotcolor>#8000dede</spotcolor>
<hotcolor>#8005acdc</hotcolor>
<bordercolor>#b4ff0000</bordercolor>
<hotbordercolor>#b4ea647b</hotbordercolor>
</Display>
<points pointcount="3">
<Point>
<x>2728.56</x>
<y>8009.65</y>
</Point>
<Point>
<x>2728.56</x>
<y>8172.36</y>
</Point>
<Point>
<x>3200.17</x>
<y>8172.36</y>
</Point>
</points>
</ExternalHotSpot>
</SpotList>
```

Auto View State Section

Auto View State: Properties and Methods

The control has the ability to navigate "Back" and "Forward" during a viewing session.

The current viewstate consists of:

- Zoom level
- Pan location
- Rotation
- Page number
- Compare view mode

A new viewstate is added to the viewstate stack when:

- Zoom level changes
- Rotation changes
- Page number changes
- Compare view mode changes

A new viewstate is not added when pan location changes. However, two new viewstates are added at the point of a normal viewstate change if the pan location has changed since the addition of the last saved viewstate. First the current state with the changed pan location is added then the new normal viewstate.

Example 1:

- Load a multi-page (4 or more pages) document
- Hit page down 3 times
- Press Ctrl + Alt + Left Arrow (back) 3 times
- 1st back goes to top of page 3
- 2nd back goes to top of page 2
- 3rd back goes to top of page 1 (starting view)

Example 2:

- Load a multi-page (4 or more pages) document
- Scroll the view until the fourth page is visible
- Press Ctrl + Alt + Left Arrow (back) 3 times
- 1st back goes to bottom of page 3
- 2nd back goes to top of page 3
- 3rd back goes to bottom of page 2

Properties

| AllowAutoSaveViewstates | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set saving of view states. If set to FALSE, the control will not save viewstates. | |

Methods

| BackView | |
|---|--|
| Syntax | |
| <code>BackView()</code> | |
| Description | |
| This method changes the viewstate to the previous state in the saved view states. | |

| ForwardView | |
|---|--|
| Syntax | |
| <code>ForwardView()</code> | |
| Description | |
| This method changes the viewstate to the next state in the saved view states. | |

| GetAutoSavedViewStateInfo | | | |
|------------------------------------|-----|---------|---|
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>NumViewStates</code> | Out | Integer | Returns total number of saved view states. |
| <code>CurrentViewStateIndex</code> | Out | Integer | Returns current index in the saved viewstate stack. |

Page Control Section

Page Control: Properties and Methods

Properties

| CurrentPageNumber | |
|---|---|
| Type | Example |
| Integer | <code>viewObject.CurrentPageNumber=106</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the page of a multi-page document currently being viewed. The first page of a multi-page document is indexed as 1. | |

| TotalPages | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Integer | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get the total number of pages in the currently viewed multi-page document. <i>Example:</i> <code>viewObject.CurrentPageNumber = viewObject.TotalPages - 1</code> This example causes the control to display the second to the last page. | |

Methods

| NextPage | |
|--|--------------------------|
| Syntax | |
| | <code>NextPage ()</code> |
| Description | |
| This method causes the control to load and view the next page of a multi-page document or drawing. If the control is currently viewing the last page of a multi-page document or drawing, <code>NextPage ()</code> does nothing. | |

| PreviousPage |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>PreviousPage ()</code> |
| Description |
| This method causes the control to load and view the previous page of a multi-page document or drawing. If the control is currently viewing the first page of a multi-page document or drawing, <code>PreviousPage ()</code> does nothing. |

Watermark/Banners Section

Watermark/Banners: Properties

| BannerStrings | |
|--|---|
| Type | Example |
| String | <pre>viewObject.TopCenter = "Page Number %Page User Name %User"</pre> <p>Puts the current page number and current user name on the top center of each page printed through Brava!</p> |
| Description | |
| <p>The following properties are String values used to get/set individual banners and watermarks for print and export. Positioned banners (Example: TopLeft, RightCenter), can display up to ten separate lines. To indicate a line break use "<\n>". These properties are deprecated and are superceded by methods SetBanner(), GetBanner(), SetWatermark(), GetWatermark().</p> <p>ScreenBanner ScreenWatermark Watermark TopLeft TopCenter TopRight BottomLeft BottomCenter BottomRight LeftTop LeftCenter LeftBottom RightTop RightCenter RightBottom</p> | |
| Value (tag) | Description |
| %Date or %Daydate | Inserts the date (or day and date) the print was spooled. If the tags are viewed on screen, the time at which the screen was last refreshed is displayed |
| %SysDatePlusDays(x) | Inserts a date the specified number of days past the system date. Replace x with the desired number of days. Negative numbers of days may be entered |
| %DBString(x) | This tag is used to resolve custom tags for products that integrate with Brava!. Replace x with any printable character except a right parenthesis,")". See notes below |

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| %DBUpdateString(field label) | Used when creating Stamp Templates to resolve custom integration values during the review process. |
| %prompt("Label_String") | Used in a token expression when creating a stamp template. When set, a prompt dialog displays to the end-user prompting them to manually edit a markup stamp's text string during review process. |
| %Time | Inserts the time the print was spooled based on a 12 hour clock(AM/PM). If the tags are viewed on screen, the date on which the screen was last refreshed is displayed |
| %MilTime | Inserts the time the print was spooled based on a 24 hour clock |
| %Title | Inserts the name of the document |
| %Page | Inserts the page number |
| %TotalPages | Inserts the total number of pages |
| %Login or %User | Inserts the user name of the person who issued the print |
| %% | Inserts a single % character |
| %Hostname | Inserts the hostname of the machine that issued the print |
| %IPAddress | Inserts the IP Address of the machine that issued the print |
| © | Inserts the copyright symbol |
| ® | Inserts the registered trademark symbol |
| %BatesPgNo(x) | Bates Number. This tag is used to indicate the starting page number and the number of digits to use. For example, %BatesPgNo(0002) would place 0002 on the first page, 0003 on the next page, etc. |

| WatermarkBannerFontName | |
|---|---|
| Type | Example |
| String | <code>viewObject.WatermarkBannerFontName = "Arial"</code> This example sets all watermark and banner strings to use Arial. |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the font name used to render all watermark and banner strings. | |

| WatermarkBannerFontStyle | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| Type | Example |
| Short (Integer) | <code>viewObject.WatermarkBannerFontStyle = 3</code> This example sets all banner strings to use bold and italic. |
| Description | |

This property is used to get/set the font style used to render all banner strings. This property does not apply to the watermark string. The following are acceptable values:

| Value | Description |
|-------|------------------|
| 0 | (Default) Normal |
| 1 | Bold |
| 2 | Italic |
| 3 | Bold Italic |

| BannerFontSize | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| Type | Example |
| Short | <code>BannerFontSize=10</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the font size to use for banner strings. Valid range is 4-72 | |

| PersistBanners | |
|---|--------------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <code>FALSE</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set whether watermarks and banners (print, publish, and screen) are persisted from session to session. | |

| WatermarkTileSize | |
|---|---|
| Type | Example |
| String | <code>viewObject.WatermarkTileSize = "2.5,3,m"</code> This example sets the tile size for the watermark to be 2.5 mm wide and 3 mm tall. |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the size of a watermark tile that will be used for tiling across a printed page. The string contains three values separated by commas: width,height,units. Units can be <code>m</code> (millimeters) or <code>i</code> (inches). | |

Watermark/Banners: Methods

| SetBanner | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------|---------|---|-------|----------|---|----------|---|------------|---|-----------|---|-------------|---|---------------|---|--------------|---|----------|---|-------------|---|-------------|---|-----------|----|--------------|----|--------------|----|--------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <pre>SetBanner([in] BSTR BannerText, [in] int Pos, [in] BOOL ApplyToPrint, [in] BOOL ApplyToPublish, [in] BOOL LockForPrint, [in] BOOL LockForPublish)</pre> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method sets the banner string <code>BannerText</code> at the position specified by <code>Pos</code> . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>BannerText</code> | In | String | Specifies the banner string text. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>ApplyToPrint</code> | In | Boolean | Specifies if the banner is to be applied for printing. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>ApplyToPublish</code> | In | Boolean | Specifies if the banner is to be applied for publishing (export). | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>LockForPrint</code> , <code>LockForPublish</code> | In | Boolean | These can be set to TRUE to prevent the set value from being edited by the user. If setting the screen banner (<code>Pos = 12</code>), if <code>LockForPrint</code> and <code>LockForPublish</code> are both set to TRUE, the screen banner is not editable. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>Pos</code> | In | Integer | <p>Specifies the Banner position. The possible values for <code>Pos</code> are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Location</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>Top left</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>Top center</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Top right</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Bottom left</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Bottom center</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Bottom right</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Left top</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Left center</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Left bottom</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Right top</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>Right center</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Right bottom</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>Screen</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Location | 0 | Top left | 1 | Top center | 2 | Top right | 3 | Bottom left | 4 | Bottom center | 5 | Bottom right | 6 | Left top | 7 | Left center | 8 | Left bottom | 9 | Right top | 10 | Right center | 11 | Right bottom | 12 | Screen |
| Value | Location | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Top left | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Top center | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Top right | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Bottom left | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Bottom center | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Bottom right | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Left top | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Left center | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Left bottom | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Right top | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Right center | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Right bottom | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Screen | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| GetBanner | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetBanner([in] int Pos, [in] BOOL GetPrint, [in] BOOL GetResolved, [out, retval] BSTR * BannerText)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns the banner string for the position specified by <code>Pos</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Pos</code> | In | Integer | Specifies the Banner position. See SetBanner for possible values. |
| <code>GetPrint</code> | In | Boolean | Specifies whether to return the print or publish (export) banner. |
| <code>GetResolved</code> | In | Boolean | If FALSE, token values are returned without being resolved. |
| <code>BannerText</code> | Out | String | The returned banner string text. If <code>GetResolved</code> is TRUE, the returned <code>BannerText</code> has token values resolved. |

| GetBannerEditable | | | |
|--|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetBannerEditable([in] int Pos, [in] BOOL GetPrint, [out, retval] BOOL * IsEditable)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns if the banner string for the position specified by <code>Pos</code> is editable. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Pos</code> | In | Integer | Specifies the Banner position. See SetBanner for possible values. |
| <code>GetPrint</code> | In | Boolean | Specifies whether to return the print or publish (export) banner. |
| <code>IsEditable</code> | In | Boolean | Returns whether banner string is editable. If FALSE, banner is not editable. |

| SetWatermark | | | |
|--|-----|--------|-------------------------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SetWatermark([in] BSTR MarkText, [in] BOOL ApplyToPrint, [in] BOOL ApplyToPublish, [in] BOOL ApplyToView, [in] BOOL LockForPrint, [in] BOOL LockForPublish, [in] BOOL LockForView)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method is used to apply a watermark string specified by <code>MarkText</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>MarkText</code> | In | String | Specifies the watermark text. |

| | | | |
|---|----|---------|--|
| ApplyToPrint | In | Boolean | Specifies if the watermark is a Print watermark. |
| ApplyToPublish | In | Boolean | Specifies if the watermark is a Publish (export) watermark. |
| ApplyToView | In | Boolean | Specifies if the watermark is a Screen watermark. |
| LockForPrint, LockForPublish, LockForView | In | Boolean | These can be set to TRUE to prevent the set value from being edited by the user. |

| GetWatermark | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|---------|---|-------|-------------|---|-------|---|---------|---|--------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>GetWatermark([in] int Target, [in] BOOL GetResolved, [out, retval] BSTR * MarkText)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method returns the watermark string for the type specified by <code>Target</code> . | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | |
| <code>Target</code> | In | Integer | <p>Type of watermark. The possible values are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Print</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Publish</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Screen</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Description | 0 | Print | 1 | Publish | 2 | Screen |
| Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Print | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Publish | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Screen | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>GetResolved</code> | In | Boolean | If TRUE, the returned <code>MarkText</code> has token values resolved. If FALSE, token values are returned without being resolved. | | | | | | | | |
| <code>MarkText</code> | Out | String | Returned watermark text. | | | | | | | | |

| GetWatermarkOpacity | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetWatermarkOpacity([in] int Target, [out, retval] int *Opacity)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns the opacity value of the print or publish watermark from 20-100 with 20 being transparent and 100 being opaque. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Target</code> | In | Integer | Specifies if the opacity value for print or publish watermark should be |

| | | | returned. The possible values are: | | | | | | |
|---------|-------------|---------|--|-------|-------------|---|-------|---|---------|
| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Print</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Publish</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Description | 0 | Print | 1 | Publish |
| Value | Description | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Print | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Publish | | | | | | | | |
| Opacity | Out | Integer | The returned value for print or publish watermark opacity. | | | | | | |

| SetWatermarkOpacity | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------------|---------|--|-------|-------------|---|-------|---|---------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SetWatermarkOpacity([in] int Target, [in] int Opacity)</code> | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | |
| This method sets the opacity value of the print or publish watermark. | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | |
| Target | In | Integer | <p>Specifies if the opacity value for print or publish watermark should be returned. The possible values are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Print</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Publish</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Description | 0 | Print | 1 | Publish |
| Value | Description | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Print | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Publish | | | | | | | | |
| Opacity | In | Integer | The value for print or publish watermark opacity. The value should be an integer from 20-100 with 20 being transparent and 100 being opaque. | | | | | | |

| GetWatermarkEditable | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetWatermarkEditable([in] int Target, [out, retval] BOOL * IsEditable)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns if the watermark string for the type specified by Target is editable. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Target | In | Integer | See GetWatermark() for possible values of Target. |
| IsEditable | Out | Boolean | Returns whether watermark string is editable. If FALSE, watermark is not editable. |

SetCustomBannerValue

Syntax

```
SetCustomBannerValue ( [in] BSTR Key, [in] BSTR Value)
```

Description

This method can be used to allow the control container to provide a string value for any unresolved token within a banner or watermark.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|------------------------------------|
| Key | In | String | Indicates the token value. |
| Value | In | String | Indicates token replacement value. |

GetCustomBannerValue

Syntax

```
GetCustomBannerValue( [in] BSTR * Key, [out, retval] BSTR Value)
```

Description

This method is used to determine the replacement value, `Value`, for any custom token, `Key`, set by `SetCustomBannerValue()`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|-----------------------------------|
| Key | In | String | Indicates the token value. |
| Value | Out | String | Returned token replacement value. |

ClearCustomBannerValues

Syntax

```
ClearCustomBannerValues()
```

Description

This method clears all custom banner values set by `SetCustomBannerValue()`.

EditIsoBanners

Syntax

```
EditIsoBanners( [in] BOOL EditPrintBanners)
```

Description

This method causes the control to display the Watermark/Banners modal dialog.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------------|-----|---------|---|
| EditPrintBanners | In | Boolean | If TRUE, the Print Watermark/Banners dialog is displayed. If FALSE the Publish Watermark/Banners dialog is displayed. |

Markup Section

Markup: Properties

| NumberReviewMarkups | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get the number of currently open markup review files. | |

| MarkupEditLoaded | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| The property returns TRUE if the control currently has an editable markup file open, FALSE otherwise. | |

| MarkupEditDirty | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns TRUE if the control has made changes to the currently open editable markup file that have not been saved. | |

| AllowMarkupChangeOwner | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the control allows entities in the currently open editable markup to be transferred to the current user name. Markup entity ownership is changed by clicking on the entity while depressing the <Shift> key while the markup selection tool is active. | |

| TakeOwnershipOnMarkupConsolidation | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the control transfers ownership of all markup entities during a consolidation of open markups. See method ConsolidateMarkups () for details. | |

| EnableMarkupColorPalette | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the control should enable/disable the user interface for changing the color of markup entities. | |

| MarkupColor | | |
|---|---|----------------------------|
| Type | Example | Description |
| String | MarkupColor=red MarkupColor=#FF0000 Either of these examples sets the markup entity color to red. | |
| Used to get/set the current color of markup entities. The string can either be a string or hexadecimal value shown below. The following are valid strings and their corresponding RGB values. Note that you can use any hex value of the form #RRGGBB and are not limited to only the ones shown in this table: | | |
| String | Hex | RGB (for information only) |
| white | #FFFFFF | RGB (255, 255, 255) |
| yellow | #FFFF00 | RGB (255, 255, 0) |
| magenta | #FF00FF | RGB (255, 0, 255) |
| red | #FF0000 | RGB (255, 0, 0) |
| cyan | #00FFFF | RGB (0, 255, 255) |
| green | #00FF00 | RGB (0, 255, 0) |
| blue | #0000FF | RGB (0, 0, 255) |
| darkgray | #666666 | RGB (128, 128, 128) |
| gray | #999999 | RGB (192, 192, 192) |

| | | |
|----------|---------|--------------------|
| olive | #666600 | RGB (128, 128, 0) |
| purple | #660066 | RGB (128, 0, 128) |
| maroon | #660000 | RGB (128, 0, 0) |
| teal | #006666 | RGB (0, 128, 128) |
| pine | #006600 | RGB (0, 128, 0) |
| darkblue | #000066 | RGB (0, 0, 128) |
| black | #000000 | RGB (0, 0, 0) |

| WarnOnUnsavedMrkClose | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| The property is used to get/set if the control displays a warning dialog when closing a markup that has not been saved. | |

| RasterMrkFilename | |
|--|----------------------------------|
| Type | Example |
| String | RasterMrkFilename=someraster.png |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the raster file used with the raster markup tool. The raster markup tool can use JPEG, PNG or BMP raster files. | |

| RedactionsExist | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns TRUE if redactions exist. Redactions can be burned into a CSF file or exist inside a markup that is open for edit or review. | |

| NumberChangemarks | |
|--------------------------|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Short (integer) | <Read-Only> |

| Description | |
|---|--|
| This property returns the number of Changemarks that exist. | |

| MarkupStampTemplateLoaded | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns TRUE if the control currently has an editable markup stamp template file open, FALSE otherwise | |

| MarkupStampTemplateDirty | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns TRUE if the control has made changes to the currently open editable markup stamp template file that have not been saved. | |

| MrkStampEntityFilename | |
|--|--|
| Type | Example |
| String | MrkStampEntityFilename=somestamptemplate.xsp |
| Description | |
| This property is used to specify the markup stamp template file (XSP) to be used with the markup stamp entity tool. Use Brava!'s Stamp Template tool (Markup > Stamp Templates > New) to create a file that can be specified for use with the markup toolbar's Add Stamp tool. | |

| PreFinalizedRedactionTransparency | |
|---|--------------------------------------|
| Type | Example |
| Double | PreFinalizedRedactionTransparency=50 |
| Description | |
| Used to get/set the current transparency of redaction entities before they are finalized (published) as a redaction. The value of the transparency can range from 0 (solid) to 100 (transparent). | |

| RedactionOption | |
|------------------------|----------|
| Type | Examples |

| Long, String | <See below> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|----------|-------|---|--------------------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------|---|--|---|----------------|---|----------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|--------------|---|----------------|---|-----------------------|
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>This property is used to get/set the value of the redaction options identified by the given <code>PathType</code> in the table below. The property translates to methods:</p> <pre>get: RedactionOption(Long PathType, BSTR*pVal) set: RedactionOption(Long PathType, BSTR newVal)</pre> <p>The <code>PathType</code> value would be a number from 0 to 11 (see table below). So, if <code>PathType = 0</code> (Path to the redaction scripts folder), then the <code>pVal</code> should be a path like <code>"C:\MyScripts\"</code>. If <code>PathType = 1</code> (Maximum number of reasons allowed), then <code>pVal</code> would be a string with a number value like <code>"5"</code>.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p><i>Examples:</i></p> <pre>viewObject.set_RedactionOption(1, "3"); Sets the maximum allowed redaction reasons to 3</pre> <pre>viewObject.set_RedactionOption(2, "Reason1< >Reason2"); Initializes the redaction reasons list with Reason1 and Reason2</pre> <pre>viewObject.set_RedactionOption(3, "5"); Sets the maximum allowed search strings to 5</pre> <pre>viewObject.set_RedactionOption(5, "Account Number (in form).xrs< >Passport Number (in form).xrs"); Sets the redaction script files to populate the <i>Redact Using Scripts</i> dialog</pre> <pre>viewObject.set_RedactionOption(11, "false"); Disallow users from adding their own redaction reason</pre> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>PathType</th><th>Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Path to the redaction scripts folder</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Maximum number of reasons allowed</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Redaction reasons</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Maximum number of search strings allowed</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Search strings</td></tr> <tr> <td>5</td><td>Most recently used scripts</td></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Most recently used reasons</td></tr> <tr> <td>7</td><td>Sort reasons</td></tr> <tr> <td>8</td><td>Active scripts</td></tr> <tr> <td>9</td><td>Search 'from' phrases</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | | PathType | Value | 0 | Path to the redaction scripts folder | 1 | Maximum number of reasons allowed | 2 | Redaction reasons | 3 | Maximum number of search strings allowed | 4 | Search strings | 5 | Most recently used scripts | 6 | Most recently used reasons | 7 | Sort reasons | 8 | Active scripts | 9 | Search 'from' phrases |
| PathType | Value | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Path to the redaction scripts folder | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Maximum number of reasons allowed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Redaction reasons | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Maximum number of search strings allowed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Search strings | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Most recently used scripts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Most recently used reasons | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Sort reasons | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Active scripts | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Search 'from' phrases | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | |
|----|---------------------|
| 10 | Search 'to' phrases |
| 11 | Allow user reasons |

| MarkupBurnedIn | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns TRUE if the currently file viewed has markup(s) burned in. Note that this property only applies to a CSF file. | |

| VersionMarkup | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the markup functionality is enabled/disabled. | |

Markup: Methods

| GotoMarkupPage | | | | | | | |
|--|-------|---------|--|-------|------|---|-------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | |
| <code>GotoMarkupPage([in] int pgIterType)</code> | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | |
| This method loads a document or drawing page containing at least one markup entity based on the value of <code>pgIterType</code> . | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
| pgIterType | In | Integer | <p>Controls which page containing a markup entity to open. The acceptable values are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Page</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>First</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Page | 1 | First |
| Value | Page | | | | | | |
| 1 | First | | | | | | |

| | | | | |
|--|--|--|---|----------|
| | | | 2 | Next |
| | | | 3 | Previous |
| | | | 4 | Last |

ShowFindAndRedactCtrl**Syntax**`ShowFindAndRedactCtrl()`**Description**

This method causes the control to display the *Find and Redact* dialog.

ShowFindAndRedactFromToCtrl**Syntax**`ShowFindAndRedactFromToCtrl()`**Description**

This method causes the control display the *Find and Redact From/To* dialog.

RedactFromScript**Syntax**`RedactFromScript([in] BSTR RedactionScript, [out, retval] int * NumRedactions)`**Description**

This method applies a redaction script file and returns the resulting number of redactions created.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----|---------|---|
| RedactionScript | In | String | Indicates the full path to the redaction script file to use. |
| NumRedactions | Out | Integer | Returns the number of redactions created from script file indicated by <code>RedactionScript</code> . |

ValidateRedactionScript**Syntax**`ValidateRedactionScript([in] BSTR RedactionScript, [out, retval] BOOL * Valid)`**Description**

| | | | |
|--|-----|---------|---|
| This method is used to determine if a specified text file is a valid redaction script. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| RedactionScript | In | String | Indicates the full path to the redaction script file to validate. |
| Valid | Out | Boolean | If script is valid, returned as TRUE. |

| ConsolidateMarkups |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>ConsolidateMarkups ()</code> |
| Description |
| This method takes all of the entities in all of the markups that are open for review and places them in one editable markup. If an editable markup is not currently open for edit, this method creates a new editable markup. |

| ExecuteChangemark | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-------|---|---|--------|------|-------------|---|-------|--|---|-------|--|---|------|---|---|------|---|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>ExecuteChangemark([in] BSTR CMID, [in] long IDMode)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method causes the control to display a particular Changemark or Checkview entity. The Changemark or Checkview entity displayed is determined by <code>CMID</code> and <code>IDMode</code> . See GetChangemarkInfo () for additional information. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CMID | In | String | Indicates the Changemark ID | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| IDMode | In | Long | <p>Valid values for <code>IDMode</code> and their effect on the interpretation of <code>CMID</code> are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>IDMode</th><th>CMID</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Title</td><td>The control will attempt to execute the first Changemark entity within the list whose title is equal to CMID</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Index</td><td>The control will attempt to execute the Changemark entity within the list whose index is equal to CMID</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>GUID</td><td>The control will attempt to execute the Changemark entity within the list whose markup entity GUID is equal to CMID</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>GUID</td><td>The control will attempt to execute the</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | IDMode | CMID | Description | 1 | Title | The control will attempt to execute the first Changemark entity within the list whose title is equal to CMID | 2 | Index | The control will attempt to execute the Changemark entity within the list whose index is equal to CMID | 3 | GUID | The control will attempt to execute the Changemark entity within the list whose markup entity GUID is equal to CMID | 4 | GUID | The control will attempt to execute the |
| IDMode | CMID | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Title | The control will attempt to execute the first Changemark entity within the list whose title is equal to CMID | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Index | The control will attempt to execute the Changemark entity within the list whose index is equal to CMID | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | GUID | The control will attempt to execute the Changemark entity within the list whose markup entity GUID is equal to CMID | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | GUID | The control will attempt to execute the | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | | | | Checkview entity within the list whose markup entity GUID is equal to CMID. If Checkview entities exist but the CMID string is not a valid GUID, the first Checkview in the list will be activated |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|

| GetChangemarkInfo | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetChangemarkInfo([in] long Index, [out] BSTR * Guid, [out] BSTR * Title, [out] BSTR * Comment, [out] BSTR * Author, [out] BSTR * Link, [out] BSTR * Metadata, [out] BSTR * Type, [out] BSTR * State, [out] long * Time, [out] long * PageNum, [out] BOOL * IsEditable)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves information about the Changemark entity specified by Index . Use property NumberChangemarks to determine the total number of Changemark entities that currently exist. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Index | In | Long | Specifies the index of the Changemark entity within the list of Changemark entities. |
| Guid | Out | String | This is the unique string identifier of the entity. |
| Title | Out | String | Title of the Changemark entity. |
| Comment | Out | String | Comment of the Changemark entity. |
| Author | Out | String | Author of the Changemark entity. |
| Link | Out | String | Hyperlink associated with the Changemark entity, if any exists. |
| Metadata | Out | String | Not currently used. |
| Type | Out | String | Type of the Changemark entity. |
| State | Out | String | State of the Changemark entity. |
| Time | Out | Long | Indicates when the Changemark entity was created, measured in UTC time. |
| PageNum | Out | Long | Indicates the page number on which the Changemark entity exists. |
| IsEditable | Out | Boolean | Indicates if the Changemark entity is editable or not. |

| SetChangemarkConfig | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SetChangemarkConfig([in] BSTR ChangemarkConfigXML)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |

This method reads the Changemark configuration, including type, state, and color values, from the specified XML string (from *ChangemarkConfig.xml*).

Example:

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<ChangemarkConfiguration>
    <Types>
        <ChangemarkType name="Action">
            <State name="For Discussion" defaultState="true">
                <Color>
                    <red>0</red>
                    <green>0</green>
                    <blue>255</blue>
                </Color>
            </State>
            <State name="Approved">
                <Color>
                    <red>0</red>
                    <green>255</green>
                    <blue>0</blue>
                </Color>
            </State>
        </ChangemarkType>
    </Types>
</ChangemarkConfiguration>
```

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|---------------------|-----|--------|--|
| ChangemarkConfigXML | In | String | Indicates the Changemark configuration XML file. |

GetSignatureStrings

Syntax

```
GetSignatureStrings( [in] BSTR UserID, [in] BSTR DocID, [in] BSTR DocVersion,
[out] IBxStringAnswer * SignatureFilename, [out] IBxStringAnswer *
InitialsFilename, [out] IBxStringAnswer * SealImageFilename, [out]
IBxStringAnswer * NameString, [out] IBxStringAnswer * TitleString)
```

Description

This method returns the signature item data for a given [UserID](#).

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-------------------|-----|--------|---|
| UserID | In | Long | Not currently used. |
| DocID | In | String | Not currently used. |
| DocVersion | In | String | Not currently used. |
| SignatureFilename | Out | String | The filename of the signature raster is returned in SignatureFilename.Answer |
| InitialsFilename | Out | String | The filename of the initials raster is returned in InitialsFilename.Answer |

| | | | |
|-------------------|-----|--------|---|
| SealImageFilename | Out | String | The filename of the seal image is returned in <code>SealImageFilename.Answer</code> |
| NameString | Out | String | The name string is returned in <code>NameString.Answer</code> |
| TitleString | Out | String | The title string is returned in <code>TitleString.Answer</code> |

| NewMarkupStampTemplate |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>NewMarkupStampTemplate()</code> |
| Description |
| This method causes the control to create a new, un-named, editable markup stamp template. |

| CloseMarkupStampTemplate | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>CloseMarkupStampTemplate([in] BOOL promptSave, [out] BOOL * Canceled)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes any currently open editable markup stamp template file to be closed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>promptSave</code> | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, and there is currently a stamp template file open that is in an unsaved state, the control will prompt the user to save the file. This prompt allows the user to cancel the close of the stamp template. |
| <code>Canceled</code> | Out | Boolean | If the user chooses to cancel, this parameter will be set TRUE upon return of the method. |

| CloseMarkupTakeoffTemplate | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>CloseMarkupTakeoffTemplate([in] BOOL promptSave, [out] BOOL * Canceled)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes any currently open takeoff template file to be closed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>promptSave</code> | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, and there is currently a takeoff template file open that is in an unsaved state, the control will prompt the user to save the file. This prompt allows the user to cancel the close of the takeoff template. |

| | | | |
|----------|-----|---------|---|
| Canceled | Out | Boolean | If the user chooses to cancel, this parameter will be set TRUE upon return of the method. |
|----------|-----|---------|---|

| CloseMarkupStampTemplateEx | | | |
|---|-----|----------------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>CloseMarkupStampTemplateEx([in] BOOL promptSave, [in] IBxBoolAnswer * Canceled)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes any currently open stamp template file. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| promptSave | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, and there is currently an editable stamp template file open that is in an unsaved state, the control will prompt the user to save. This prompt allows the user to cancel the close of the stamp template file. |
| Canceled | Out | Boolean Answer | <code>Canceled.Answer</code> is set to TRUE if user chooses to cancel the stamp template close. |

| SaveMarkupStampTemplate | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SaveMarkupStampTemplate()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes the control to save all changes to the currently open editable markup stamp template. If the currently open markup stamp template has not been previously saved, the control will prompt for a file name using one of the methods described in the File IO Option Section. | | | |

| SaveAsMarkupStampTemplate | | | |
|---|-----|--------|------------------------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SaveAsMarkupStampTemplate([in] BSTR fileName)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes the control to save the current state of the currently open editable markup stamp template file to the file indicated by <code>fileName</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| fileName | In | String | Indicates current file name. |

SaveMarkupTakeoffTemplate**Syntax**

```
SaveMarkupTakeoffTemplate()
```

Description

This method causes the control to save all changes to the currently available takeoff categories to a template. If the currently available takeoff categories have not been previously saved, the control will prompt for a file name using one of the methods described in the [File IO Option Section](#).

SaveAsMarkupTakeoffTemplate**Syntax**

```
SaveAsMarkupTakeoffTemplate( [in] BSTR FileName)
```

Description

This method causes the control to save the current state of the available takeoff categories to the file indicated by `FileName`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|---------------------------------|
| <code>FileName</code> | In | String | Indicates file name to save to. |

OpenMarkupStampTemplate**Syntax**

```
OpenMarkupStampTemplate( [in] BSTR fileName)
```

Description

This method causes the control to open the existing editable markup stamp template file specified by `fileName`. If there is currently an editable markup stamp template open, this editable markup stamp template file will be closed.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|---|
| <code>fileName</code> | In | String | Indicates stamp template file name to open. |

OpenMarkupTakeoffTemplate**Syntax**

```
OpenMarkupTakeoffTemplate( [in] BSTR fileName)
```

Description

This method causes the control to open the existing takeoff template file specified by `fileName`. If there is currently a takeoff template open or a manually created takeoff category exists, this takeoff template file's categories will be added to the existing categories.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|---|
| fileName | In | String | Indicates takeoff template file name to open. |

| ModifyMarkupEntity | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--------|---|-------|--------|---|--|---|--|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>ModifyMarkupEntity([in] BSTR ID, [in] long Action, [in] BSTR ActionInfo)</code> | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | |
| This method causes the control to modify or affect a particular markup entity or group of markup entities. The markup entities affected are determined by ID . | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | |
| ID | In | String | The ID parameter must be a string list of markup entity GUIDs delimited by "< >". See the MarkupEntityModified event for more information about markup GUIDs | | | | | | |
| Action | In | Long | Valid values for Action and their effect on the markup entity are: | | | | | | |
| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Action</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>The control will attempt to select the markup entities</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>The control will attempt to deselect the markup entities</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Action | 0 | The control will attempt to select the markup entities | 1 | The control will attempt to deselect the markup entities |
| Value | Action | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | The control will attempt to select the markup entities | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | The control will attempt to deselect the markup entities | | | | | | | | |
| ActionInfo | In | String | Not currently used. | | | | | | |

| VisitMarkupEntity | | | | | | | |
|--|---|--------|--|--------|-------------|-------|---|
| Syntax | | | | | | | |
| <code>VisitMarkupEntity([in] BSTR Action, [in] BSTR Filter, [out, retval] BSTR* Guid)</code> | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | |
| This method allows an integration to step through and select markup entities within the markup file currently open for edit. Markup entities will be displayed and selected from first to last page and from top-left to bottom-right on a given page. | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
| Action | In | String | Action can be one of the following: | | | | |
| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Action</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>First</td><td>The first editable markup entity is viewed and selected</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Action | Description | First | The first editable markup entity is viewed and selected |
| Action | Description | | | | | | |
| First | The first editable markup entity is viewed and selected | | | | | | |

| | | | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Next</td><td>The markup selection is moved to the next selectable entity</td></tr> <tr> <td>Prev</td><td>The markup selection is moved to the previous selectable entity</td></tr> <tr> <td>Last</td><td>The last editable markup entity is viewed and selected</td></tr> </table> | Next | The markup selection is moved to the next selectable entity | Prev | The markup selection is moved to the previous selectable entity | Last | The last editable markup entity is viewed and selected | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------|--|--------|--|--------|---|------|---|-----------|--|------|---|-------|--|-------------|--|-----------|--|-------|--|
| Next | The markup selection is moved to the next selectable entity | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Prev | The markup selection is moved to the previous selectable entity | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Last | The last editable markup entity is viewed and selected | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Filter | In | String | <p>Filter allows the list of visitable markup entities to be limited to a particular entity type. Filter can be one of the following:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Filter</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>All</td><td>Allow all markup entities to be visited</td></tr> <tr> <td>Geometric</td><td>Allow only geometric markup entities to be visited. This includes Lines, Polylines, Polygons, Arcs, Ellipses, Clouds, and Arrows</td></tr> <tr> <td>Text</td><td>Allow only text markup entities to be visited</td></tr> <tr> <td>Image</td><td>Allow only image markup entities to be visited</td></tr> <tr> <td>Changemarks</td><td>Allow only Changemarks notes markup entities to be visited</td></tr> <tr> <td>Redaction</td><td>Allow only redaction markup entities to be visited</td></tr> <tr> <td>Stamp</td><td>Allow only stamp markup entities to be visited</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Filter | Description | All | Allow all markup entities to be visited | Geometric | Allow only geometric markup entities to be visited. This includes Lines, Polylines, Polygons, Arcs, Ellipses, Clouds, and Arrows | Text | Allow only text markup entities to be visited | Image | Allow only image markup entities to be visited | Changemarks | Allow only Changemarks notes markup entities to be visited | Redaction | Allow only redaction markup entities to be visited | Stamp | Allow only stamp markup entities to be visited |
| Filter | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| All | Allow all markup entities to be visited | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Geometric | Allow only geometric markup entities to be visited. This includes Lines, Polylines, Polygons, Arcs, Ellipses, Clouds, and Arrows | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Text | Allow only text markup entities to be visited | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Image | Allow only image markup entities to be visited | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Changemarks | Allow only Changemarks notes markup entities to be visited | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Redaction | Allow only redaction markup entities to be visited | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Stamp | Allow only stamp markup entities to be visited | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Guid | Out | String | Returns the string value of the unique identifier associated with the currently selected (visited) markup entity. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| ViewMarkupEntity | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ViewMarkupEntity ([in] BSTR EntityID, [out, retval] BOOL* Found)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method allows an integration to cause the viewer control to adjust the current viewstate so that the markup entity identified by EntityID is visible. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| EntityID | In | String | Unique identifier associated with the target markup entity. See GetMarkupEntityList for information about determining available markup entity identifiers.. |
| Found | In | Boolean | Returns a Boolean value indicating if the markup entity was found. |

| QueryExists | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>QueryExists([in] BSTR Query, [out, retval] BOOL * pVal)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns TRUE if the markup query specified by Query , resolves to a non-empty list of markup elements, FALSE otherwise. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Query</code> | In | String | The query used to create a markup filter. |
| <code>pVal</code> | Out | Boolean | <code>pVal</code> is set to TRUE if the markup query specified by Query , resolves to a non-empty list of markup elements, FALSE otherwise. |

| ClearMarkupAndHistory | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ClearMarkupAndHistory([in] BOOL ShowFilterDialog)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method permanently deletes all active markups from memory and clears the undo history. If the markup was opened from a file or was previously saved to a file, the contents of that file are not modified. If session scripting is active, the session is cleared. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>ShowFilterDialog</code> | In | Boolean | If TRUE, the filter dialog is displayed, allowing the user to select what type of markup to delete. |

| ClearMrkUndoHistory | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ClearMrkUndoHistory()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method clears the markup undo history. | | | |

| TakeOwnershipOfAllMarkups | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>TakeOwnershipOfAllMarkups()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method sets the owner of all editable markup entities to the current user. To take ownership of only a specific entity type, use TakeOwnershipOfMarkups | | | |

| SignAll() |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>SignAll ()</code> |
| Description |
| This method causes all currently unsigned Signature entities to be signed. |

| TakeOwnershipOfMarkups | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|---------|---|-------|-------------|-------|-------------|---|------|----|-------|---|----------|----|-------|---|--------|----|----------------|---|-----|----|--------------|---|---------|----|------------------|---|---------|----|-----------------|---|----------------|----|-------------------|---|--|----|----------------|----|------|----|---------------|----|-------------------|----|------------------|----|-------|----|-----------|
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| markupEntityType | In | Integer | <p>If set to 0, this is the same as TakeOwnershipOfAllMarkups. Valid values of <code>markupEntityType</code> are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Line</td> <td>17</td> <td>Stamp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Polyline</td> <td>18</td> <td>Arrow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Sketch</td> <td>19</td> <td>Advanced arrow</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4</td> <td>Arc</td> <td>20</td> <td>Takeoff line</td> </tr> <tr> <td>5</td> <td>Ellipse</td> <td>21</td> <td>Takeoff polyline</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>Polygon</td> <td>22</td> <td>Takeoff polygon</td> </tr> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Sketch polygon</td> <td>23</td> <td>Takeoff rectangle</td> </tr> <tr> <td>8</td> <td>Crossout, Strikethrough, Strikeout, Underline</td> <td>24</td> <td>Takeoff circle</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Text</td> <td>25</td> <td>Takeoff count</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Changemark entity</td> <td>26</td> <td>Changemark reply</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>Cloud</td> <td>27</td> <td>Highlight</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Description | Value | Description | 1 | Line | 17 | Stamp | 2 | Polyline | 18 | Arrow | 3 | Sketch | 19 | Advanced arrow | 4 | Arc | 20 | Takeoff line | 5 | Ellipse | 21 | Takeoff polyline | 6 | Polygon | 22 | Takeoff polygon | 7 | Sketch polygon | 23 | Takeoff rectangle | 8 | Crossout, Strikethrough, Strikeout, Underline | 24 | Takeoff circle | 10 | Text | 25 | Takeoff count | 11 | Changemark entity | 26 | Changemark reply | 12 | Cloud | 27 | Highlight |
| Value | Description | Value | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Line | 17 | Stamp | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Polyline | 18 | Arrow | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Sketch | 19 | Advanced arrow | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Arc | 20 | Takeoff line | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Ellipse | 21 | Takeoff polyline | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Polygon | 22 | Takeoff polygon | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Sketch polygon | 23 | Takeoff rectangle | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Crossout, Strikethrough, Strikeout, Underline | 24 | Takeoff circle | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Text | 25 | Takeoff count | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Changemark entity | 26 | Changemark reply | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Cloud | 27 | Highlight | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | |
|----|-------------|----|-----------------|
| 13 | Image | 28 | Signature |
| 15 | Scratchout | 29 | Checkview |
| 16 | Redact Area | 30 | Checkview reply |
| | | 31 | Bookmark |

| EditScript | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>EditScript([in] BSTR ScriptFileName, [out, retval] BSTR * pVal)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method shows the Script Editor dialog. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ScriptFileName | In | String | Indicates name of redaction script file to edit. If not blank and specifies a valid script file, the script editor is shown. If blank, the script editor is shown for a new script. |
| pVal | Out | String | Contains the name of the newly created script, if one was saved. |

| ValidateRedactionScriptEx | | | |
|--|-----|--------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ValidateRedactionScriptEx([in] BSTR RedactionScript, [in] BOOL ShowErrors, [out, retval] BSTR * pResponse)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method validates the redaction script file specified by <code>RedactionScript</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| RedactionScript | In | String | Indicates the redaction script file to validate. |
| ShowErrors | In | Boolean | If TRUE, error messages, if any, are reported (Error codes 24 or 37, see Message ID Section). |
| pResponse | Out | String | Script specific errors are returned in <code>pResponse</code> in XML form, as a bitwise OR of the following errors: |
| | | Value | Description |
| | | 0x00 | No error |
| | | 0x01 | Cannot read script file |
| | | 0x02 | Cannot write script file |

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| 0x04 | Invalid script format |
| 0x08 | Invalid XML format |
| 0x10 | Invalid page range |
| 0x20 | Invalid parameter |
| 0x40 | Missing parameter |
| 0x80 | Overwrote match whole word (warning) |
| 0x100 | Future script format |
| 0x200 | Invalid markup |

| GetTextUnderMarkupEntity | | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|--|
| Syntax | | | | |
| <pre>GetDocTextUnderMarkupEntity([in] BSTR EntityID, [in] BOOL AddNewlinesBetweenFragments, [out, retval] BSTR * DocText)</pre> | | | | |
| Description | | | | |
| This method returns the document text that lies under the bounding box of the markup element identified by the guid <code>EntityID</code> . | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | |
| EntityID | In | String | Indicates the markup entity to retrieve text from under. | |
| AddNewlinesBetweenFragments | In | Boolean | Specifies whether newline characters should be added between separate fragments of text found under the markup element. | |
| DocText | Out | String | Document text returned. | |

| GetEditingMarkupText | | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|--|
| Syntax | | | | |
| <pre>GetEditingMarkupText([out, retval] BOOL *Editing)</pre> | | | | |
| Description | | | | |
| This method returns TRUE (1) if there is markup text entity currently being edited. | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | |
| Editing | Out | Boolean | Returns TRUE if a markup text entity is currently being edited. Returns FALSE if no markup text entity is being edited. | |

| GetMarkupEntityListEx | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetMarkupEntityListEx([in] BSTR Filter, [out, retval] BSTR* GuidList)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns a list of GUIDs of markups satisfying conditions described in Filter . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filter | In | String | XML data specifying the conditions that should be satisfied by the markups. |
| GuidList | Out | String | A string of the GUIDs separated by "< >". |

| GetMarkupEntityList | | | |
|--|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetMarkupEntityList([in] int MarkupEntityType, [in] BSTR MetaDataString, [out, retval] BSTR *GuidList)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns a list of GUIDs of markups of the given MarkupEntityType and satisfying conditions described in MetaDataString . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| MarkupEntityType | In | Integer | Indicates the markup entity type. MarkupEntityType = 0, the GUID list for ALL markups will be returned. See TakeOwnershipOfMarkups for a list of valid values of MarkupEntityType . |
| MetadataString | In | String | <pre><?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?> <MarkupEntityListOptions> <Pagelist></Pagelist> <CopyableOnly>false</CopyableOnly> <SelectedOnly>false</SelectedOnly> <SkipDeleted>true</SkipDeleted> </MarkupEntityListOptions></pre> <p>Pagelist can be left out, or be an empty string, to denote all pages. Pagelist is expressed similar to the published pages list ie: 1-2,4,7-9. Values shown are the default values. If MetaDataString is empty, GUID list for the given markup type for all pages of the document with the shown default values will be used.</p> |
| GuidList | Out | String | A string of the GUIDs separated by "< >".. |

| UpdateStampEntityTokenSet | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>UpdateStampEntityTokenSet([in] BSTR GUID, [in] BSTR Tokens)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method takes a markup entity identifier, <code>GUID</code> , and an XML string, <code>Tokens</code> , of resolved tokens and applies them to the token set with the matching identifier. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>GUID</code> | In | String | Indicates the markup unique identifier. |
| <code>Tokens</code> | In | String | Indicates any token values. Only %dbupdatestring tokens are resolvable through this method. The schema referenced in the original <code>Tokens</code> XML string may be used to validate the changed XML. Invalid token XML should not be expected to be applied by the viewer. |

| GetDocumentLoaderInfo | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetDocumentLoaderInfo([out, retval] BSTR* LoaderInfo)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns a string containing the name and version of the format loader used to create the view of the current document or drawing. In the case of CSF or XDL files, the <code>LoaderInfo</code> will describe the format loader used in the original creation of the file. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>LoaderInfo</code> | Out | String | A sting in the form <Format Loader Name> <Format Loader Version>. |

| GetMarkupLoaderInfo | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetMarkupLoaderInfo([in] BSTR MrkName, [out, retval] BSTR* LoaderInfo)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns a string containing the name and version of the format loader that was in use at the creation a given markup file. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>LoaderInfo</code> | Out | String | A sting in the form <Format Loader Name> <Format Loader Version>. |
| <code>MrkName</code> | Out | String | Returns the name of the markup files. |

| GetMarkupExtentsMatchDocumentExtents | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetMarkupExtentsMatchDocumentExtents([in] BSTR MrKName, [out, retval] BOOL *Match)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns TRUE if the first page of the markup document has extents approximately (.01) equal to the matching page of the currently open document or drawing. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| MrkName | In | String | The filename of the markup file. |
| Match | Out | Boolean | Boolean indicating if the markup file's extents match the extents of the document. |

| GetRedactionScriptExtentsMatchDocumentExtents | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetRedactionScriptExtentsMatchDocumentExtents([in] BSTR ScriptName, [out, retval] BOOL *Match)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns TRUE if all markup pages contained in a redaction script file have extents approximately (.01) equal to the first page of the currently open document or drawing. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ScriptName | In | String | The filename of the script file. |
| Match | Out | Boolean | Boolean indicating if the redaction script's extents match the extents of the document. |

| TestMarkup | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>TestMarkup([in] BSTR Filename, [out, retval] int *Result)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method tests a markup for validity. The method should be called after a document has been opened. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filename | In | String | The name of the markup file to test. |
| Result | Out | Int | Possible values are: 0 = Valid markup file 1 = Invalid markup file |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | 2 = Future file format 3 = Incompatible extents. The first page of the markup document has extents that are not equal (within 1%) to the matching page of the currently open document or drawing. |
|--|--|--|--|

| PasteImageFromClipboard |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>PasteImageFromClipboard()</code> |
| Description |
| If the Windows clipboard contains valid image (pixel) data, this method will paste the image into the currently open editable markup. if there is no editable markup open, a new editable markup will be created. |

| SelectMarkupOnCurrentPage | | | |
|--|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SelectMarkupOnCurrentPage([in] int Filter)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method will select markup elements on the current page. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filter | In | Integer | <p>Used to specify the type of element to select. Use 0 to select all and -1 to deselect all.</p> <p>Possible values are</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> -1 = DESELECT_ALL 0 = SELECT_ALL 1 = LINE 2 = POLYLINE 3 = NONEDIT_POLYLINE 4 = ARC 5 = ELLIPSE 6 = POLYGON 7 = NONEDIT_POLYGON 8 = GEOMETRYGROUP 9 = HYPERCHANGEMARK 10 = TEXT 11 = CHANGEMARK 12 = CLOUD 13 = RASTER 14 = SQUIGLE 15 = NONEDIT_SQUIGLE 16 = BLOCKOUT 17 = GROUP 18 = ARROWLINE 19 = BYZANTINE_ARROWLINE 20 = MEASURE_LINE |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | <p>21 = MEASURE_POLYLINE 22 = MEASURE_POLYGON 23 = MEASURE_RECTANGLE 24 = MEASURE_CIRCLE 25 = MEASURE_COUNT 26 = CHANGEMARK_REPLY 27 = HIGHLIGHT 28 = SIGNATURE 29 = CHECKVIEW 30 = CHECKVIEW_REPLY 31 = BOOKMARK</p> |
|--|--|---|

User Interface Customize Section

User Interface Customization Properties and Methods

Properties

DisplayToolbarTools
DisplayToolbarView
DisplayToolbarPage
DisplayFindCtrl

Note that the above properties are completely deprecated and perform no function. See the [DisplayCtrl\(\)](#) method for displaying controls.

| SuppressInfoMessages | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the control displays error message. Setting this property to TRUE causes the control to not display error messages. | |

| EnableRightMouseButtonMenu | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the control displays a menu when the right mouse button is clicked (while the cursor is within the drawing/document view area). | |

| UI and Functionality Allows | |
|--|----------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | TRUE <for all> |
| Description | |
| The following properties can be used to disable/enable particular control functions. If a given property is set to FALSE, the control removes the corresponding UI thus disallowing the corresponding functionality: | |

```

AllowFileOpen
AllowPrinting
AllowMarkup
AllowMeasurement
AllowLayers
AllowFind
AllowCopyText
AllowMrkReview

AllowMrkSaveAs
AllowMrkSave
AllowMrkOpen
AllowMrkNew
AllowPageControl
AllowRotate
AllowBKColor
AllowMonochrome

```

Methods

| CtrlDisplayed | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>CtrlDisplayed([in] int ctrlID, [out, retval] BOOL * pVal)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns if a specified control (button or other UI element) has been removed or not. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ctrlID | In | Integer | See Control Identification Section for a list of acceptable control IDs. |
| pVal | Out | Boolean | Returns FALSE if the control identified by <code>ctrlID</code> has been removed, TRUE otherwise. |

| CtrlEnabled | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>CtrlEnabled([in] int ctrlID, [out, retval] BOOL * pVal)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns if a specified control (button or other UI element) has been disabled or not. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ctrlID | In | Integer | See Control Identification Section for a list of acceptable control IDs. |

| | | | |
|------|-----|---------|---|
| pVal | Out | Boolean | Returns FALSE if the control identified by <code>ctrlID</code> has been disabled, TRUE otherwise. |
|------|-----|---------|---|

| DisplayCtrl | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>DisplayCtrl([in] int ctrlID, [in] BOOL newVal)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>ctrlID</code> | In | Integer | See Control Identification Section for a list of acceptable control IDs. |
| <code>newVal</code> | In | Boolean | If TRUE, the control is displayed, if FALSE, the control is removed. |

| EnableCtrl | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>EnableCtrl([in] int ctrlID, [in] BOOL newVal)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>ctrlID</code> | In | Integer | See Control Identification Section for a list of acceptable control IDs. |
| <code>newVal</code> | In | Boolean | If TRUE, the control is enabled, if FALSE, the control is disabled. |

| EnableAcceleratorKey | | | |
|--|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>EnableAcceleratorKey([in] int KeyID, [in] BOOL Shift, [in] BOOL newVal)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method allows a container to enable/disable hot key (<Ctrl> + <char>) combinations. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>keyID</code> | In | Integer | Specifies key combination. See Control Key Combinations for a list of valid values for <code>keyID</code> . |
| <code>Shift</code> | In | Boolean | Indicates if the <Shift> key is pressed in specified key combination. |
| <code>newVal</code> | In | Boolean | If FALSE, the key command is disabled, if TRUE the key command |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------|
| | | | is enabled. |
|--|--|--|-------------|

| AcceleratorKeyEnabled | | | |
|---|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>AcceleratorKeyEnabled([in] int KeyID, [in] BOOL Shift, [out, retval] BOOL * pVal)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns the enabled/disabled state of a given key combination specified by <code>keyID</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>keyID</code> | In | Integer | Specifies key combination. See Control Key Combinations for a list of valid values for <code>keyID</code> . |
| <code>Shift</code> | In | Boolean | Indicates if the <Shift> key is pressed in specified key combination. |
| <code>newVal</code> | Out | Boolean | Returns if the key command is disabled or enabled. |

| GetFocusedBXID | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetFocusedBXID ([out, retval] int *ctrlID)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns the <code>ctrlID</code> of the control (button or other UI element) that currently has keyboard focus. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>ctrlID</code> | Out | Integer | See Control Identification Section for a list of acceptable control IDs. |

| SetFocusedBXID | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>GetFocusedBXID ([in] int *ctrlID)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method sets keyboard focus to the control (button or other UI element) identified by <code>ctrlID</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>ctrlID</code> | In | Integer | See Control Identification Section for a list of acceptable control IDs. |

Measurement Section

Measurement Properties and Methods

Properties

| CalibrationComplete | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| <p>This property is used to get a Boolean value that indicates if the scale for measurement operations has been set. Measurement scale must be set via the Calibrate tool prior to using any of the other measurement tools (exception is the Measurement Count tool). Calibration must be re-done every time a new document or drawing is opened.</p> <p>Note that after a calibration has been completed via the Calibrate tool, the currently active mouse tool will be automatically set to the Measure Line tool. If this is not the desired behavior, a container must adjust after receiving the CalibrationComplete() event. See the CalibrationComplete event in the Events Section.</p> | |
| <p><i>Example:</i></p> <pre>If(viewObject.CalibrationComplete) viewObject.MouseTool = 7 (Measure line tool)</pre> | |
| <p>Specifies to only set the measure line tool if calibration is complete.</p> | |

Methods

| ShowMeasurementSettings | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>ShowMeasurementSettings()</pre> |
| Description | <p>This method causes the control to display the modal Measurement Settings dialog.</p> |
| | |

| SetDefaultMeasureScale | |
|------------------------|---|
| Syntax | <pre>SetDefaultMeasureScale([in] double Scale)</pre> |
| Description | |
| | |

This method sets the scale factor that will be applied to all measurements on pages where a scale factor has not been explicitly set, either through the API or through the viewer GUI.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|--|
| Scale | In | Double | Specifies the scale factor to apply to all measurements. |

GetDefaultMeasureScale

Syntax

```
GetDefaultMeasureScale( [out, retval] double * Scale)
```

Description

This method returns the scale factor that is applied to all measurements on pages where a scale factor has not been explicitly set.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|---|
| Scale | Out | Double | Scale factor applied to all measurements. |

SetDefaultMeasureScaleForPage

Syntax

```
SetDefaultMeasureScaleForPage( [in] long PageNum, [in] double Scale)
```

Description

This method sets the scale factor that is applied to all measurements on the page specified by [PageNum](#). The page number is zero-based.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|--|
| PageNum | In | Long | Specifies the page to apply measurement scale factor. |
| Scale | In | Double | Specifies the scale factor to apply to all measurements on page. |

GetDefaultMeasureScaleForPage

Syntax

```
GetDefaultMeasureScaleForPage( [in] long PageNum, [out, retval] double * Scale)
```

Description

This method returns the scale factor that is applied to all measurements on the page specified by [PageNum](#). If no scale value has been explicitly set for this page, the overall default value will be returned. The page number is zero-based.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|------|---|
| PageNum | In | Long | Specifies the page to apply measurement scale factor. |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|--------|---|
| Scale | Out | Double | Specifies the scale factor applied to all measurements on page. |
|-------|-----|--------|---|

| SetMeasurementOption | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--|--------------------------------|--------|-------------|---|----------------|--|----------|---------------|--|---|-----------------|--|--------|--------------------------------|-------------|---------|---|--------|---|----------|---|--------|---|------|---|--------|---|-------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SetMeasurementOption([in] LONG OptionID, [in] BSTR newVal)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method sets the measurement option for the given OptionID to the given newVal . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| OptionID | In | Long | <p>Valid values for OptionID are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Option</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>English system</td><td>The string will be a series of name/value pairs separated by "< >". The name and value are separated by a ' ' character. The name will be the displayed name of the scale. The value will be the scale value.</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Metric system</td><td>The string will be a series of name/value pairs separated by "< >". The name and value are separated by a ' ' character. The name will be the displayed name of the scale. The value will be the scale value.</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Default setting</td><td> <p>A description of the default measurement scale. This will be a string made of the following four values separated by "< >". The default measurement system</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>English with fractional values</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>English</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Metric</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>No units</td></tr> </table> <p>The default Units</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Inches</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Feet</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Meters</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Millimeters</td></tr> </table> </td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Option | Description | 1 | English system | The string will be a series of name/value pairs separated by "< >". The name and value are separated by a ' ' character. The name will be the displayed name of the scale. The value will be the scale value. | 2 | Metric system | The string will be a series of name/value pairs separated by "< >". The name and value are separated by a ' ' character. The name will be the displayed name of the scale. The value will be the scale value. | 3 | Default setting | <p>A description of the default measurement scale. This will be a string made of the following four values separated by "< >". The default measurement system</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>English with fractional values</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>English</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Metric</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>No units</td></tr> </table> <p>The default Units</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Inches</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Feet</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Meters</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Millimeters</td></tr> </table> | 0 | English with fractional values | 1 | English | 2 | Metric | 3 | No units | 0 | Inches | 1 | Feet | 2 | Meters | 3 | Millimeters |
| Value | Option | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | English system | The string will be a series of name/value pairs separated by "< >". The name and value are separated by a ' ' character. The name will be the displayed name of the scale. The value will be the scale value. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Metric system | The string will be a series of name/value pairs separated by "< >". The name and value are separated by a ' ' character. The name will be the displayed name of the scale. The value will be the scale value. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Default setting | <p>A description of the default measurement scale. This will be a string made of the following four values separated by "< >". The default measurement system</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>English with fractional values</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>English</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Metric</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>No units</td></tr> </table> <p>The default Units</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Inches</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Feet</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Meters</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Millimeters</td></tr> </table> | 0 | English with fractional values | 1 | English | 2 | Metric | 3 | No units | 0 | Inches | 1 | Feet | 2 | Meters | 3 | Millimeters | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | English with fractional values | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | English | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Metric | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | No units | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Inches | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Feet | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Meters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Millimeters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------|-----------------|--------|--|---------------|---|---|-----------------|---|-----------------|---|-----------------|---|-----------------|---|-----------------|---|-----------------|
| | | | | | <table border="1"> <tr><td>4</td><td>Centimeters</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Miles</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Kilometers</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>No units</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Yards</td></tr> </table> | 4 | Centimeters | 5 | Miles | 6 | Kilometers | 7 | No units | 8 | Yards | | |
| 4 | Centimeters | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Miles | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Kilometers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | No units | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Yards | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | The number of decimal places to display in measurements | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | <table border="1"> <tr><td>0</td><td>1 decimal place</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>2 decimal place</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>3 decimal place</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>4 decimal place</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>5 decimal place</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>6 decimal place</td></tr> </table> | 0 | 1 decimal place | 1 | 2 decimal place | 2 | 3 decimal place | 3 | 4 decimal place | 4 | 5 decimal place | 5 | 6 decimal place |
| 0 | 1 decimal place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 2 decimal place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 3 decimal place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 4 decimal place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 5 decimal place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 6 decimal place | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | The accuracy of architectural measurements | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | <table border="1"> <tr><td>0</td><td>Whole numbers</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>Half units</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Quarter units</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Eighth units</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Sixteenth units</td></tr> </table> | 0 | Whole numbers | 1 | Half units | 2 | Quarter units | 3 | Eighth units | 4 | Sixteenth units | | |
| 0 | Whole numbers | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Half units | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Quarter units | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Eighth units | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Sixteenth units | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | 4 | Default scale | <p>The default scale to be used for pages on which no scale is set. This is a name/value pair, separated by a '=' character.</p> <p>The name is the name of the scale. The value is the scale value to apply to measurements.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| newVal | In | String | Specifies the measurement option indicated by OptionID . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

GetMeasurementOption

Syntax

```
GetMeasurementOption( [in] long OptionID, [out, retval] BSTR * Option)
```

| Description | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| This method returns the value of a measurement <code>Option</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| OptionID | In | Long | See <code>SetMeasurementOption()</code> for possible values for <code>OptionID</code> . |
| Option | Out | String | Returns the value of the measurement specified by <code>OptionID</code> . |

Visual Rights Section

Visual Rights Properties and Methods

Properties

| Visual Rights Properties | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| Content Secure Format files (CSF) can be published with individual Visual Rights enabled or disabled. The following list of properties are each Boolean values indicating the state of a particular Visual Right. These properties are read-only and immutable if the file currently viewed is a CSF file. If the file is not CSF, these properties can be read and set. | |
| <code>VRPrintingEnabled</code> <code>VRCopyTextEnabled</code> <code>VRMeasurementEnabled</code> <code>VRLayersEnabled</code> <code>VRMarkupEditEnabled</code> <code>VRRepublishingEnabled</code> <code>VRDateExpiredEnabled</code> (read-Only) <code>VRPasswordProtectEnabled</code> (read-Only) <code>VRMarkupEnabled</code> <code>VRBannerEditEnabled</code> <code>VRDownloadOriginalEnabled</code> <code>VRSaveAsEnabled</code> <code>VRBurnInMrkEnabled</code> | |

Methods

| ShowMeasurementSettings |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>ShowVisualRightsSettings ()</code> |
| Description |
| This method causes the control to display a modal dialog that informs the user of the Visual Rights settings of the currently viewed Content Secure Format file. This method is available only if the document or drawing currently viewed is a Content Secure Format file (csf). |

Help Section

Help Properties and Methods

Properties

| RequestHelpDisplay | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set how to display the control window's help file. If set to TRUE, the control will fire the DisplayHelp() method and the container is responsible for handling the user's request for help. If set to FALSE, the control will attempt to launch the window's help file itself. | |

| LaunchUrlHelp | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the control launches the URL specified by the HelpUrl property when any of the control's help buttons are pressed. See the RequestHelpDisplay and HelpUrl properties, the DisplayHelpTopic() method and the DisplayHelp event for more details. | |

| HelpUrl | |
|--|--|
| Type | Example |
| String | HelpURL=C:\Users\someuser.IGC\IGC\x7_1 |
| Description | |
| If property LaunchUrlHelp is set to TRUE, the machine's default browser is invoked with this string whenever any help button in the control is pressed. Also, a parameter is appended to the HelpUrl string to indicate the help topic requested. The string passed to the browser is in the form: "HelpUrl"?HContext="TopicID" See the Help Topic IDs Section for a listing of possible TopicIDs. | |

Methods

| DisplayHelpTopic | | | |
|--|-----|-------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>DisplayHelpTopic([in] short TopicID)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method causes the control to either launch the Windows help file with the given TopicID, or fire the DisplayHelp event with the given TopicID, based on the value of RequestHelpDisplay.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| TopicID | In | Short | See Help Topic IDs Section for a list of acceptable TopicID values. |

Version/License Section

Version/License Properties and Methods

Properties

| VersionString | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| String | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns the version of the control. The version string is formatted: <code>Major.Minor1.Minor2.BuildNo</code> | |

| LicenseString | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| String | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns the license string of the control, if applicable. | |

| PinNumber | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Long | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns the customer number based on the license. | |

| DistributorNumber | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Long | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property retrieves the distributor number from the license. | |

Methods

| FormatEnabled | | | | | | | |
|---|--------|---------|---|----|--------|----|--------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | |
| <code>FormatEnabled([in] int FormatID, [out, retval] BOOL * pVal)</code> | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | |
| This method checks whether a particular format is enabled by the license. | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
| FormatID | In | Integer | See FormatDescription for possible values of FormatID. | | | | |
| pVal | Out | Boolean | Returns if the format specified by FormatID is enabled by license . | | | | |
| FormatExtensions | | | | | | | |
| Syntax | | | | | | | |
| <code>FormatExtensions([in] int FormatID, [out, retval] BSTR * pExts)</code> | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | |
| This method gets a list of the file extensions associated with the format specified by FormatID . | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
| FormatID | In | Integer | See FormatDescription for possible values of FormatID. | | | | |
| pExts | Out | String | Extensions are returned as ';' delimited list in pExts. | | | | |
| FormatDescription | | | | | | | |
| Syntax | | | | | | | |
| <code>FormatDescription([in] int FormatID, [out, retval] BSTR * pDsc)</code> | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | |
| This method returns a description of the format specified by FormatID. | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
| FormatID | In | Integer | Indicates format identification number. Possible values are: <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <td>ID</td><td>Format</td><td>ID</td><td>Format</td></tr> </table> | ID | Format | ID | Format |
| ID | Format | ID | Format | | | | |

| 0 | FORMAT_ID_CSF | 21 | FORMAT_ID_FTK |
|----|-------------------|----|----------------------|
| 1 | FORMAT_ID_AUTOCAD | 22 | FORMAT_ID_GTX |
| 2 | FORMAT_ID_DWF | 23 | FORMAT_ID_GIF |
| 3 | FORMAT_ID_MCS | 24 | FORMAT_ID_IGES |
| 4 | FORMAT_ID_HPGL | 25 | FORMAT_ID_IDW |
| 5 | FORMAT_ID_906 | 26 | FORMAT_ID_JPEG |
| 6 | FORMAT_ID_BMP | 27 | FORMAT_ID_MOT |
| 7 | FORMAT_ID_CAL_ISP | 28 | FORMAT_ID_PDF |
| 8 | FORMAT_ID_CGM | 29 | FORMAT_ID_PNG |
| 9 | FORMAT_ID_CIT | 30 | FORMAT_ID_CADKEY |
| 10 | FORMAT_ID_ME10 | 31 | FORMAT_ID_RLC |
| 11 | FORMAT_ID_INSO | 32 | FORMAT_ID_RLE |
| 12 | FORMAT_ID_PCX | 33 | FORMAT_ID_SOLIDWORKS |
| 13 | FORMAT_ID_DG | 34 | FORMAT_ID_TXT |
| 14 | FORMAT_ID_DGN | 35 | FORMAT_ID_EMF |
| 15 | FORMAT_ID_DIF | 36 | FORMAT_ID_ICD |
| 17 | FORMAT_ID_ORCAD | 37 | FORMAT_ID_XPS |
| 18 | FORMAT_ID_DX | 38 | FORMAT_ID_BI2DL |
| 19 | FORMAT_ID_SGI | | |
| 20 | FORMAT_ID_EDM | | |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|--------|---|
| pDesc | Out | String | Returns format description for format specified by FormatID . |
|-------|-----|--------|---|

| IsFunctionalityLicenseEnabled | | | |
|---|-----|------|-------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>IsFunctionalityLicenseEnabled([in] long FunctionID, [out, retval] BOOL * Result)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns TRUE if the functionality specified by FunctionID is enabled by license, FALSE otherwise. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |

| | | | |
|------------|-----|---------|---|
| FunctionID | In | Long | See Functionality Identification section for valid values of FunctionID. |
| Result | Out | Boolean | Returns TRUE if the functionality specified by FunctionID is enabled by license, FALSE otherwise. |

Publish/Export Section

Publish (Export) Properties and Methods

Methods

| SaveViewAs | | | | | | | |
|---|------|--------|---|-------|------|---|-----|
| Syntax | | | | | | | |
| <pre>SaveViewAs([in] BSTR fileName, [in] short Type)</pre> | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | |
| <p>This method causes the control to save the current view as an alternate format (example: JPG). The resulting alternate format will be saved to a file specified by <code>fileName</code>..</p> | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
| <code>fileName</code> | In | String | File name to use to save the current view as an alternate extension. | | | | |
| <code>Type</code> | In | Short | Currently only JPG is supported, but in the future other formats may be added. The default compression quality for JPG is 75. The parameter <code>Type</code> is specified as follows: <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Type</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>JPG</td></tr></tbody></table> | Value | Type | 0 | JPG |
| Value | Type | | | | | | |
| 0 | JPG | | | | | | |

| SaveViewAsEx | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>SaveViewAsEx([in] BSTR fileName, [in] short Type, [in] short Quality)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method works the same as <code>SaveViewAs()</code> except it allows the addition of <code>Quality</code>, an integer value to control output quality.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>fileName</code> | In | String | File name to use to save the current view as an alternate extension. |
| <code>Type</code> | In | Short | Format to save current view. See <code>SaveViewAs()</code> |
| <code>Quality</code> | In | Short | Must be a value between 1 and 100. 1 is the lowest quality and |

| | | |
|--|--|---|
| | | smallest output, 100 is the highest quality and largest output. |
|--|--|---|

| SetExportParam | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|--------|--|-------|-------------|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| Syntax <code>SetExportParam([in] LONG lType, [in] BSTR Name, [in] BSTR Value)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description <p>This method sets the values of the option name specified by <code>Name</code> for the export type specified by <code>Type</code>. Note that with this method, Brava! supports transparent redactions by publishing as a Draft version (<code>bravadtx.SetExportParam(BX_PDF_EXPORT, "FinalizeRedactions", "false")</code>). Passing true for the final parameter results in opaque redaction entities, while passing false results in transparent redaction entities.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | |
| <code>Type</code> | In | Long | <p>Valid values for the export type are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Export Type</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>PDF</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>TIFF</td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>CSF</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Export Type | 1 | PDF | 2 | TIFF | 4 | CSF |
| Value | Export Type | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | PDF | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | TIFF | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | CSF | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>Name</code> | In | String | <p>Supported Option Names are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th><th>Value</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>WriteExtraPagesToText</td><td>true/false. (Not supported for CSF)</td></tr> <tr> <td>ExtraPagesTextFileName</td><td>true/false. (Not supported for CSF)</td></tr> <tr> <td>FinalizeRedactions</td><td>true/false</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Name | Value | WriteExtraPagesToText | true/false. (Not supported for CSF) | ExtraPagesTextFileName | true/false. (Not supported for CSF) | FinalizeRedactions | true/false |
| Name | Value | | | | | | | | | | |
| WriteExtraPagesToText | true/false. (Not supported for CSF) | | | | | | | | | | |
| ExtraPagesTextFileName | true/false. (Not supported for CSF) | | | | | | | | | | |
| FinalizeRedactions | true/false | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>Value</code> | In | String | Set value (see above) for option name and type. | | | | | | | | |

| GetExportParam | | | |
|---|-----|------|-------------|
| Syntax <code>GetExportParam([in] LONG Type, [in] BSTR Name, [out, retval] BSTR * Value)</code> | | | |
| Description <p>This method returns the value of the named option <code>Name</code>, for the specified export <code>Type</code>.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|--------|---|
| Type | In | Long | Export type. See SetExportParam() for valid values. |
| Name | In | String | Option name. See SetExportParam() for valid values. |
| Value | Out | String | See SetExportParam() for valid values. |

| ExportCSFEx | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>ExportCSFEx([in] BSTR Filename, [in] BSTR MetaDataString, [in] BSTR Password, [in] BOOL PasswordProtected, [in] BSTR RedactionPassword, [in] BOOL RedactionPasswordProtected, [in] DWORD Permissions, [in] int LayerSetting, [in] int ExpireDateChoice, [in] LONGLONG ExpirationDate, [in] int DaysToExpiration, [in] BOOL UseCustomPageSize, [in] double CustomPageWidth, [in] double CustomPageHeight)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method creates a CSF rendition of the currently viewed document or drawing. See Common Export Parameters for a description of the parameters common to all exported formats.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filename | In | String | Indicates file name of CSF rendition produced. |
| MetadataString | In | String | XML string that specifies export settings. See Common Export Parameters . |
| Password | In | String | CSF password required when viewing the exported file. |
| PasswordProtected | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, the exported file is created using the specified Password. If set to FALSE, the exported CSF file has no password and is not password protected. |
| RedactionPassword | In | String | When viewing a CSF with redactions, RedactionPassword will be required in order to see the redacted data. (If RedactionPassword is not provided when viewing the CSF, the redactions are opaque and the redacted data cannot be accessed (viewed or copy-pasted)). |
| RedactionPasswordProtected | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, the exported file is created using the specified RedactionPassword . If set to FALSE, any redactions in the exported CSF file are opaque and the redacted data cannot be accessed (viewed or copy-pasted). |
| Permissions | In | DWORD | Specifies the Visual Rights permission to be applied to the CSF file. It is a bit-wise flag with the following bits: |

| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Bit</th><th>Permission</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0001</td><td>Print / Copy / Save</td></tr> <tr> <td>0x0002</td><td>Measurement</td></tr> <tr> <td>0x0004</td><td>Markup</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Bit | Permission | 0x0001 | Print / Copy / Save | 0x0002 | Measurement | 0x0004 | Markup | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|---|--|------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------------|--------|--------------------------------|--------|---------------|--|---|---------------|---|
| Bit | Permission | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0001 | Print / Copy / Save | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0002 | Measurement | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0004 | Markup | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| LayerSetting | In | Integer | <p>Specifies how layer data is exported:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Setting</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>None</td><td>No layer data is exported</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>All</td><td>All layers are exported with current visibility settings</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Visible</td><td>Only the visible layers are exported on corresponding layers.</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Setting | Description | 0 | None | No layer data is exported | 2 | All | All layers are exported with current visibility settings | 3 | Visible | Only the visible layers are exported on corresponding layers. |
| Value | Setting | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | None | No layer data is exported | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | All | All layers are exported with current visibility settings | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Visible | Only the visible layers are exported on corresponding layers. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ExpireDateChoice | In | Integer | <p>Specifies when the CSF file will expire:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Setting</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Never</td><td>The CSF file will never expire</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Absolute date</td><td>The CSF will expire on a given date, specified by ExpirationDate</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Relative date</td><td>The CSF will expire a given number of days, specified by DaysToExpiration, from the date of CSF creation</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Setting | Description | 0 | Never | The CSF file will never expire | 1 | Absolute date | The CSF will expire on a given date, specified by ExpirationDate | 2 | Relative date | The CSF will expire a given number of days, specified by DaysToExpiration , from the date of CSF creation |
| Value | Setting | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Never | The CSF file will never expire | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Absolute date | The CSF will expire on a given date, specified by ExpirationDate | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Relative date | The CSF will expire a given number of days, specified by DaysToExpiration , from the date of CSF creation | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ExpirationDate | In | Long | Specifies the date as a time_t value (in UTC) when the CSF file will expire. This parameter requires ExpireDateChoice to be set to 1. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DaysToExpiration | In | Integer | Specifies the number of days from the date of CSF creation when the CSF file will expire. 0 and positive integers are allowed. This parameter requires ExpireDateChoice to be set to 2. | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| UseCustomPageSize | In | Boolean | See Common Export Parameters | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CustomPageWidth | In | Double | See Common Export Parameters | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CustomPageHeight | In | Double | See Common Export Parameters | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| ExportPDFEx | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>ExportPDFEx([in] BSTR Filename, [in] BSTR MetaDataString, [in] BSTR OwnerPassword, [in] BSTR UserPassword, [in] BOOL PasswordProtected, [in] BOOL MrkAsPDFAnnotations, [in] BOOL OutputChangemarks, [in] BOOL OutputRedactionInfo, [in] BOOL DoBlockAttributes, [in] BOOL DoHyperlinks, [in] BOOL DoBookmarks, [in] BOOL DoLayers, [in] BOOL RemoveHiddenText, [in] int ViewStateExports, [in] BOOL UseCustomPageSize, [in] double CustomPageWidth, [in] double CustomPageHeight)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method creates a PDF rendition of the currently viewed document or drawing. See Common Export Parameters for a description of the parameters common to all exported formats. This method automatically uses FileIOIntegration (when enabled in the web browser) to export to PDF. This means that this method will always send the exported PDF to the integration DLL when it is loaded.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filename | In | String | Indicates file name of PDF rendition produced. |
| MetadataString | In | String | XML string that specifies export settings. See Common Export Parameters . |
| OwnerPassword | In | String | Specifies the password required for editing the PDF file. |
| UserPassword | In | String | Specifies the password required for viewing the PDF file. |
| PasswordProtected | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, the PDF file is created using <code>OwnerPassword</code> and <code>UserPassword</code> . |
| MrkAsPDFAnnotations | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE all currently open markup entities, if any, will be inserted into the exported PDF as PDF annotations. If set to FALSE all currently open markup entities will be "burned-in" as normal PDF entities. |
| OutputChangemarks | In | Boolean | See Common Export Parameters |
| OutputRedactionInfo | In | Boolean | See Common Export Parameters |
| DoBlockAttributes | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE any blocks with attributes in the current drawing or document are inserted into the exported PDF as hot spot block attributes. |
| DoHyperlinks | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE any hyperlink entities in the current drawing or document are inserted into the exported PDF as hyperlinks. |
| DoBookmarks | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE any bookmark entities in the current drawing or document are inserted into the exported PDF as PDF bookmarks. |
| DoLayers | In | Boolean | If set to FALSE, layer data is not exported in the PDF file. If set to TRUE, layer data, if any is exported according to the <code>LayeringMode</code> set in the <code>MetaDataString</code> |

| | | | |
|-------------------|----|---------|--|
| | | | parameter. |
| RemoveHiddenText | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE, hidden text, if any, is not exported to the PDF file. If set to FALSE, hidden text is exported as hidden text in the PDF file. |
| ViewStateExports | In | Boolean | See Common Export Parameters |
| UseCustomPageSize | In | Boolean | See Common Export Parameters |
| CustomPageWidth | In | Double | See Common Export Parameters |
| CustomPageHeight | In | Double | See Common Export Parameters |

| ExportTiffEx | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>ExportTiffEx([in] BSTR Filename, [in] BSTR MetaDataString, [in] BOOL OutputChangemarks, [in] BOOL OutputRedactionInfo, [in] int Dpi, [in] int ViewStateExports, [in] BOOL UseCustomPageSize, [in] double CustomPageWidth, [in] double CustomPageHeight)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method creates a TIFF rendition of the currently viewed document or drawing. See Common Export Parameters for a description of the parameters common to all exported formats. This method automatically uses FileIoIntegration (when enabled in the web browser) to export to TIFF. This means that this method will always send the exported Tiff to the integration DLL when it is loaded.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filename | In | String | Indicates file name of TIFF rendition produced. |
| MetadataString | In | String | XML string that specifies export settings. See Common Export Parameters . |
| OutputChangemarks | In | Boolean | See Common Export Parameters |
| OutputRedactionInfo | In | Boolean | See Common Export Parameters |
| Dpi | In | Integer | Specifies the DPI (dots per inch) used for the TIFF data. DPI should be an integer between 60 and 1200 |
| ViewStateExports | In | Boolean | See Common Export Parameters |
| UseCustomPageSize | In | Boolean | See Common Export Parameters |
| CustomPageWidth | In | Double | See Common Export Parameters |
| CustomPageHeight | In | Double | See Common Export Parameters |

| ExtractEmbeddedFile | | | |
|----------------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |

| <pre>ExtractEmbeddedFile([in] BSTR OutputName, [in] int FileType, [in] int Page, [in] int Index, [in] BOOL CreateTemp, [out, retval] BSTR *ActualOutputName)</pre> | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------|---------|---|-------|------|---|-------------------------------|
| Description | | | | | | | |
| This method is used to extract embedded files from Brava-supported base files. Currently, this method is only used for extraction of PRC or U3D data from PDF files. | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
| OutputName | In | String | Full path of file to which the embedded file will be written. | | | | |
| FileType | In | Integer | <p>Integer value indicating the type of embedded file. Possible values are:</p> <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Type</th></tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>PRC or U3D data from PDF file</td></tr> </table> | Value | Type | 0 | PRC or U3D data from PDF file |
| Value | Type | | | | | | |
| 0 | PRC or U3D data from PDF file | | | | | | |
| Page | In | Integer | Zero based index of the page from which to extract the embedded file | | | | |
| Index | In | Integer | Zero based index to identify the embedded data within a given document page. This parameter is used if there is more than one embedded file per page. Otherwise it must be 0. | | | | |
| CreateTemp | In | Boolean | If <code>CreateTemp</code> is set to TRUE, the system will ignore the <code>OutputName</code> and extract the embedded file to a temporary file. See <code>ActualOutputName</code> for additional information. | | | | |
| ActualOutputName | Out/Retval | | If the extraction is successful, this string will contain the full path of the extracted file. If <code>CreateTemp</code> is set to TRUE, <code>ActualOutputName</code> will be a temporary file. The system will delete the temporary file When the base document is closed. If <code>CreateTemp</code> is set to FALSE, <code>ActualOutputName</code> will be the full path sent in <code>OutputName</code> . | | | | |

Common Export Parameters

| Common Parameters |
|-------------------|
| Description |

The following parameters are common to all export types (CSF, PDF, TIFF). See [ExportCSFEx](#), [ExportPDFEx](#), and [ExportTiffEx](#).

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|-----------|--|--|-------|-----------|-------------|--------|------|--|--------|-----------|---|
| Filename | In | String | Indicates file name of the rendition produced. | | | | | | | | | |
| MetaDataString | In | String | XML string that specifies export settings. See table* below. | | | | | | | | | |
| OutputChangemarks | In | Boolean | Specifies if a page / pages are appended at the end of the exported document with a listing of all the Changemarks currently applied to the document, if any. If no Changemarks entities are present, this parameter is ignored. If set to TRUE, and Changemarks exist, the entities are numbered on the page they exist on and are listed on a separate page(s) at the end of the document. | | | | | | | | | |
| OutputRedactionInfo | In | Boolean | Specifies if a page / pages are appended at the end of the published document with a listing of all the redaction reasons currently applied to the document, if any. If no redactions are present, this parameter is ignored. If set to TRUE, and redactions are being finalized, any redactions existing in the currently open drawing/document will be indexed by the redaction reason. If set to TRUE and redactions are being exported in draft mode, neither index nor redaction reason are output on the redaction. In both cases, a list at the end of the document will list the number of instances of each redaction reason. If set to FALSE, no list is appended at the end of the document | | | | | | | | | |
| ViewStateExports | In | Boolean | <p>A set of bit flags that indicate what view state elements of the currently open drawing or document will be reflected in the output file. Valid values:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Viewstate</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0x0000</td> <td>None</td> <td>The file is exported in its default state. No changes to the appearance of the current drawing or document during the viewing session are applied.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0x0001</td> <td>Rotations</td> <td>All page rotations made during the viewing of the current drawing or document are reflected in the output file.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Viewstate | Description | 0x0000 | None | The file is exported in its default state. No changes to the appearance of the current drawing or document during the viewing session are applied. | 0x0001 | Rotations | All page rotations made during the viewing of the current drawing or document are reflected in the output file. |
| Value | Viewstate | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0000 | None | The file is exported in its default state. No changes to the appearance of the current drawing or document during the viewing session are applied. | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0001 | Rotations | All page rotations made during the viewing of the current drawing or document are reflected in the output file. | | | | | | | | | | |
| UseCustomPageSize | In | Boolean | If set to FALSE, the current document/drawing dimensions are used for the output. If set to TRUE, CustomPageWidth and CustomPageHeight are used for the output document dimensions | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | |
|------------------|----|--------|---|
| CustomPageWidth | In | Double | If <code>UseCustomPageSize</code> is TRUE, this value specifies the width in inches of the output document |
| CustomPageHeight | In | Double | If <code>UseCustomPageSize</code> is TRUE, this value specifies the height in inches of the output document |

****MetaDataTableString*:** This string can be used to specify the following export settings:

| Tag | Description | Values |
|--|---|---|
| <code>OutputPages</code> Attribute: <code>PageList</code> | A string representing the list of pages to export | <i>Example:</i> "1-5,7". If not specified, or empty string, all pages are exported |
| <code>VectorColorMode</code> | Color setting to use for exported vector data (including text) | <i>One of:</i> FullColor (original colors in document) (default) Grayscale (shades of black and white) OneColor (Black and white) |
| <code>RasterColorMode</code> | Color setting to use for exported raster data | <i>One of:</i> FullColor (original colors in document) (default) Grayscale (shades of black and white) OneColor (Black and white) |
| <code>MarkupColorMode</code> | Color setting to use for exported markup data (including watermark and banners) | <i>One of:</i> FullColor (original colors in document) (default) Grayscale (shades of black and white) OneColor (Black and white) |
| <code>FitInsideBanners</code> | Specifies if the document data should be resized to fit within banner data, if banners are applied | true / false (default) |
| <code>TIFF Only:</code> <code>CompressionType</code> | The compression format to use for exported TIFF data | <i>One of:</i> CCITTFA4 Packbits JPG LZW (default) |
| <code>PDF Only:</code> <code>LayeringMode</code> | If layer data is being exported to the PDF output, this parameter specifies which layers are exported | <i>One of:</i> Visible (Only the layers that are currently visible in the view are exported) All (default -All layer data is exported with the current visibility setting (On/Off)) |
| <code>PDF Only:</code> <code>PDFCompatibility</code> | Specifies the compatibility setting for the published PDF file. | 0 - None(default) 1 - PDF/A1-b 2 - PDF/E |

| | | |
|------------------------------------|---|------------------------|
| PDF Only: PDFFastWebView | Specifies if the published PDF file will have Fast Web View enabled. | true / false (default) |
|------------------------------------|---|------------------------|

Example: (Tiff Export)

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="utf-8"?>
<BXExportMetadata
    version="1.0.2"
    xmlns:xsi="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema-instance"
    xmlns:xsd="http://www.w3.org/2001/XMLSchema"
    xmlns="http://schemas.MySite.com/igc-brava-file-export.xsd"
>
    <OutputPages PageList="1-5,7"/>
    <VectorColorMode>FullColor</VectorColorMode>
    <RasterColorMode>FullColor</RasterColorMode>
    <MarkupColorMode>Grayscale</MarkupColorMode>
    <FitInsideBanners>true</FitInsideBanners>
    <CompressionType>LZW</CompressionType>
</BXExportMetadata>
```

Compare Section

Compare Properties and Methods

Properties

| CompareFilename | |
|--|---|
| Type | Example |
| String | CompareFilename="C:\Users\Public\Documents\MyFile1.pdf" |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the name of the document or drawing to be compared against the currently open file. | |

| CompareViewMode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--------------------------|-------|--------------|---|---------|---|---------------------|---|--------------|---|--------------------------|---|----------------|---|----------------|---|-----------|---|-----------|---|-----------|----|--------------|
| Type | Example | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Short (Integer) | CompareViewMode=2 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This property is used to get/set the current compare mode. The following are valid values: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>Value</th><th>Compare Mode</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>1</td><td>Overlay</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Overlay differences</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Side-by-side</td></tr><tr><td>4</td><td>Side-by-side differences</td></tr><tr><td>5</td><td>Older document</td></tr><tr><td>6</td><td>Newer document</td></tr><tr><td>7</td><td>Additions</td></tr><tr><td>8</td><td>Deletions</td></tr><tr><td>9</td><td>Unchanged</td></tr><tr><td>10</td><td>Text compare</td></tr></tbody></table> | | Value | Compare Mode | 1 | Overlay | 2 | Overlay differences | 3 | Side-by-side | 4 | Side-by-side differences | 5 | Older document | 6 | Newer document | 7 | Additions | 8 | Deletions | 9 | Unchanged | 10 | Text compare |
| Value | Compare Mode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Overlay | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Overlay differences | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Side-by-side | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Side-by-side differences | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Older document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Newer document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Additions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Deletions | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Unchanged | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Text compare | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| CompareViewMixtureLevel | |
|---|----------------------------|
| Type | Example |
| Short (integer) | CompareViewMixtureLevel=50 |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the percent value of the amount that different entities in the compare drawing are shown while in Overlay differences mode or Side by side differences mode. If CompareViewMixtureLevel is 50, the open file and compare file display equally. A value of 100 displays only the compare file while a value of 0 displays only the open file. | |

| CompareViewHasBeenAligned | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns TRUE if the compare alignment tool has been used. | |

| CompareViewAttached | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns TRUE if a compare document has been attached. | |

| CompareTotalPages | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Integer | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns the number of pages in the compare document. | |

| CompareCurrentPageNumber | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Integer | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns the page number currently displayed by the compare document. The page number | |

is 1 indexed (first page has number 1).

Methods

| CloseCompareFile |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>CloseCompareFile()</code> |
| Description |
| This method closes any drawing or document that has been opened as a compare file. |

| ClearCompareAlignment |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>ClearCompareAlignment()</code> |
| Description |
| If the compare alignment tool has been used to align a base and compare document, this method causes the alignment of the two documents to return to their original default values. |

| ExportTextCompareReport | | | |
|-----------------------------|-----|--------|---|
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates file name of the PDF compare report produced. Can contain display strings for the documents being compared. If empty, the local filename is used. |
| <code>MetaDataString</code> | In | String | XML representation of the document settings. Unlimited document descriptors may be added, separated by <code>\n</code> as follows: <code><Document1>\mymachine\TextCompareFiles\Before.txt\nSomeMoreDataAboutDoc1</Document1></code> <code><Document2>\mymachine\TextCompareFiles\After.txt\nDocID</Document2></code> If <code>MetaDataString</code> is empty, the local filename is used. |

External Reference File Section

External Reference File Properties and Methods

Properties

| EmbeddedFileWarningLevel | |
|--|----------------------------|
| Type | Example |
| Integer | EmbeddedFileWarningLevel=2 |
| Description | |
| This property specifies what the viewer does upon being unable to load a file type embedded in the main document. See SetXRefWarningLevel() for valid values of the warning level. | |

Methods

| SetXRefPath | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--|---------|---|----------|-------------|---|--|---|---|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>SetXRefPath([in] XRefPathTypes PathType, [in] BSTR XRefPath)</code> | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | |
| This method modifies the paths the control searches to find various drawing external reference files. | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | |
| PathType | In | Integer | <p>Path type. XRefPathTypes are defined as follows:</p> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th>PathType</th><th>Description</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>0</td><td>Paths searched to find external reference files for AutoCAD format files</td></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Paths searched to find AutoCAD font and shape files</td></tr></tbody></table> | PathType | Description | 0 | Paths searched to find external reference files for AutoCAD format files | 1 | Paths searched to find AutoCAD font and shape files |
| PathType | Description | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Paths searched to find external reference files for AutoCAD format files | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Paths searched to find AutoCAD font and shape files | | | | | | | | |
| XRefPath | In | String | Path the control searches to find Xref file. Each individual path is separated by a semicolon. | | | | | | |

GetXRefPath**Syntax**

```
GetXRefPath( [in] XRefPathTypes PathType, [out, retval] BSTR * XRefPath)
```

Description

This method returns a listing of the paths the control searches in order to find drawing external references.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|---------|--|
| PathType | In | Integer | See SetXRefPath() for a description of <code>XRefPathTypes</code> . |
| XRefPath | Out | String | Returns a listing of the paths the control searches in order to find drawing Xref files. |

SetXRefWarningLevel**Syntax**

```
SetXRefWarningLevel( [in] XRefPathTypes PathType, [in] int Level)
```

Description

This method specifies the control's behavior if it is unable to find a drawing's externally referenced file.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | |
|------------|--|---------|--|-------|-------------|---|--|---|---|---|--|
| PathType | In | Integer | See SetXRefPath() for a description of <code>XRefPathTypes</code> . | | | | | | | | |
| Level | In | Integer | <p>Valid values for Level are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Level</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Display a warning message on failure to find an external reference</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Do not display a warning message on failure to find an external reference</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Display a warning message on failure to find an external reference and abort the file load</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Level | Description | 0 | Display a warning message on failure to find an external reference | 1 | Do not display a warning message on failure to find an external reference | 2 | Display a warning message on failure to find an external reference and abort the file load |
| Level | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Display a warning message on failure to find an external reference | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Do not display a warning message on failure to find an external reference | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Display a warning message on failure to find an external reference and abort the file load | | | | | | | | | | |

GetXRefWarningLevel**Syntax**

```
GetXRefWarningLevel( [in] XRefPathTypes PathType, [out, retval] int *Level)
```

Description

This method returns an integer to indicate the control's behavior if it is unable to find a drawing's externally referenced file.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|---------|--|
| PathType | In | Integer | See <code>SetXRefPath()</code> for <code>XRefPathTypes</code> description. |
| Level | Out | Integer | See <code>SetXRefWarningLevel()</code> for possible values of <code>Level</code> . |

Printing Section

Printing Properties and Methods

Properties

| PaperSpaceWidth and PaperSpaceHeight | |
|---|---|
| Type | Example |
| Double (real) | <code>viewObject.PaperSpaceWidth=22</code> <code>viewObject.PaperSpaceHeight=36</code> Sets (default) paper size to D (22x36) |
| Description | |
| <p><code>PaperSpaceWidth</code> and <code>PaperSpaceHeight</code> provide the ability to establish paper space for format types that either do not have a paper space concept, or for display list files that are in non-modelspace: CGM, DWF, DGN, and the model page of DWG documents. Use this property to scale an image to a particular paper size. The renderer can then map the document's world space coordinates to real world coordinates. The values are measured in inches.</p> | |

Methods

| Print |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>Print()</code> |
| Description |
| This method causes the control to display the <i>Print/Print Preview</i> modal dialogs. |

| ShowPrintCtrl |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>ShowPrintCtrl()</code> |
| Description |
| This method causes the control to display the <i>Print</i> modal dialog. This method has the same effect as the <code>Print()</code> method. |

PrintCurrentView**Syntax**

```
PrintCurrentView()
```

Description

This method causes the control to do a "quick print" of the current view. The print output will be directed to the currently selected printer or to the default printer if no printer has been selected.

PrintPageRange**Syntax**

```
PrintPageRange( [in] int Start, [in] int End)
```

Description

This method causes the control to print from `Start` to `End` pages of a document or drawing. Both are indexed 1. The print output will be directed to the currently selected printer or to the default printer if no printer has been selected.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|--------------------|-----|---------|--|
| <code>Start</code> | In | Integer | Indicates the page number to start printing. |
| <code>End</code> | In | Integer | Indicates the page number to end printing. |

PrintDesignatedPages**Syntax**

```
PrintDesignatedPages( [in] BSTR PageList)
```

Description

This method causes the control to print the specified list of pages. The print output will be directed to the currently selected printer or to the default printer if no printer has been selected.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|--|
| <code>PageList</code> | In | String | A string representing the list of pages to print, and can include page range. Example: 1,2-5,9 |

UseCurrentWindowsDefaultPrinter**Syntax**

```
UseCurrentWindowsDefaultPrinter()
```

Description

This method forces the control to update its current printer to be the current Windows default printer. If the user has changed the printer via the Brava! Print dialog, this method will overrule those changes.

Advanced Printing Methods: Printer Specific

| BXEnumeratePrinters | | | |
|--|-----|------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXEnumeratePrinters([out, retval] long * NumPrinters)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>The method creates a list of printers accessible on the current Windows system. <code>BXEnumeratePrinters()</code> must be called prior to using any other printer specific API methods.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>NumPrinters</code> | Out | Long | Returns a list of accessible printers. |

| BXGetPrinterIDs | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPrinterIDs([out, retval] BSTR * IDs)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method retrieves a list of unique string IDs for all of the printers enumerated by a call to <code>BXEnumeratePrinters()</code>. A unique string ID is used to get/set information and settings pertaining to a particular printer in subsequent API methods.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>IDs</code> | Out | String | The returned list of unique string printer IDs is delimited using the characters "< >", ie: [printer id 1]< >[printer id 2]< >[printer id 3] |

| BXGetPrinterNames | | | |
|---|-----|------|-------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPrinterNames([out, retval] BSTR * Names)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method retrieves a list of printer names for all of the printers enumerated by a call to <code>BXEnumeratePrinters()</code>. Note that this list should contain exactly one name for each printer ID retrieved using method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code>.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |

| | | | |
|-------|-----|--------|---|
| Names | Out | String | The returned list of unique printer names is delimited using the characters "< >", ie: [printer name 1]< >[printer name 2]< >[printer name 3] |
|-------|-----|--------|---|

| BXGetPrinterName | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPrinterName([in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] BSTR * Name)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves the printer name of the printer identified by PrinterID . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrinterID | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method BXGetPrinterIDs() . |
| Name | Out | String | The returned printer name identified by PrinterID . |

| BXGetDefaultPrinterName | | | |
|---|-----|--------|------------------------------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetDefaultPrinterName([out, retval] BSTR * Name)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves the printer name of the printer currently set as the Windows default printer. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Name | Out | String | The returned default printer name. |

| BXGetPaperSizesEnum | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPaperSizesEnum([in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] BSTR * SizesEnum)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves a list of values for each paper size available on the printer identified by PrinterID . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrinterID | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method BXGetPrinterIDs() . |
| SizesEnum | Out | String | Each element in this returned list is a string that corresponds to an integer value that uniquely identifies an available paper size. See BXSetPaperSize() for additional details. The list is delimited using the characters "< >", ie: [paper size 1]< >[paper size 2]< >[paper size 3]. |

| BXGetPaperSizesName | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPaperSizesName([in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] BSTR * SizesName)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves a list of names (e.g. "Letter, 8.5x11") for each paper size available on the printer identified by <code>PrinterID</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>PrinterID</code> | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |
| <code>SizesName</code> | Out | String | Each element in this returned list is an available paper size name. Note that this list should contain exactly one paper size name for each paper size enum retrieved using <code>BXGetPaperSizesEnum()</code> . The list is delimited using the characters "< >", ie: [paper size 1]< >[paper size 2]< >[paper size 3]. |

| BXGetPaperSizesValue | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPaperSizesValue([in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] BSTR * SizesValue)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves a list of strings that indicate the physical size of each paper size available on the printer identified by <code>PrinterID</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>PrinterID</code> | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |
| <code>SizesValue</code> | Out | String | Each element in this returned list will be a string of the form: [Width'x'Height] where Width and Height are integer values measured in 0.1 mm. Note that this list should contain exactly one paper size value for each paper size enum retrieved using method <code>BXGetPaperSizesEnum()</code> . The list is delimited using the characters "< >", ie: [paper size value 1]< >[paper size value 2]< >[paper size value 3]. |

| BXSetPaperSource | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXSetPaperSource([in] BSTR PrinterID, [in] long PaperSource)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |

This method tells the printer identified by `PrinterID` to output using the paper from the source indicated by `PaperSource`. `BXSetPrinter()` must be called before printing for the setting to take effect.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|-----|--------|--|
| <code>PrinterID</code> | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |
| <code>PaperSource</code> | In | Long | <code>PaperSource</code> must be one of the values retrieved by a call to <code>BXGetPaperSourcesEnum()</code> . |

BXGetPaperSource

Syntax

```
BXGetPaperSource( [in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] long * PaperSource)
```

Description

This method gets the current paper source of the printer identified by `PrinterID`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|-----|--------|--|
| <code>PrinterID</code> | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |
| <code>PaperSource</code> | Out | Long | <code>PaperSource</code> must be one of the values retrieved by a call to <code>BXGetPaperSourcesEnum()</code> . |

BXGetPaperSourcesEnum

Syntax

```
BXGetPaperSourcesEnum( [in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] BSTR * SourcesEnum)
```

Description

This method retrieves a list of values for each paper source available on the printer identified by `PrinterID`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|--------------------------|-----|--------|---|
| <code>PrinterID</code> | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |
| <code>SourcesEnum</code> | Out | String | Each element in this returned list is a string that corresponds to an integer value that uniquely identifies an available paper source. See <code>BXSetPaperSource()</code> for additional details. The list is delimited using the characters "< >", ie: [paper source 1]< >[paper source 2]< >[paper source 3]. |

BXGetPaperSourcesName

Syntax

| <code>BXGetPaperSourcesName([in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] BSTR * SourcesName)</code> | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Description | | | |
| This method retrieves a list of names (e.g. "Upper Paper Tray") for each paper source available on the printer identified by <code>PrinterID</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>PrinterID</code> | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |
| <code>SourcesName</code> | Out | String | Each element in this returned list is a name that corresponds to an available paper source. Note that the returned list should contain exactly one paper source name for each paper source enum retrieved using <code>BXGetPaperSourcesEnum()</code> . The list is delimited using the characters "< >", ie: [paper source name 1]< >[paper source name 2]. |

| BXSetDoRasterBanding | | | |
|--|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXSetDoRasterBanding([in] BSTR PrinterID, [in] BOOL DoRasterBanding)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>PrinterID</code> | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |
| <code>DoRasterBanding</code> | In | Boolean | If raster banding is enabled, determines if raster banding is turned on or off. |

| BXGetDoRasterBanding | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetDoRasterBanding([in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] BOOL *DoRasterBanding)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>PrinterID</code> | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |

| | | | |
|-----------------|-----|---------|---|
| DoRasterBanding | Out | Boolean | Returns TRUE if raster banding is enabled, otherwise FALSE. |
|-----------------|-----|---------|---|

| BXSetPaperSize | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXSetPaperSize([in] BSTR PrinterID, [in] long PaperSize)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method sets the printer identified by <code>PrinterID</code> to output using the paper size indicated by <code>PaperSize</code> . <code>BXSetPrinter()</code> must be called before printing for the setting to take effect. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrinterID | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |
| PaperSize | In | Long | This must be one of the values retrieved by a call to <code>BXGetPaperSizesEnum()</code> . |

| BXGetPaperSize | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPaperSize([in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] long * PaperSize)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method gets the current paper size of the printer identified by <code>PrinterID</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrinterID | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |
| PaperSize | Out | Long | This will be one of the values retrieved by a call to <code>BXGetPaperSizesEnum()</code> |

| BXSetOrientation | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXSetOrientation([in] BSTR PrinterID, [in] long Orientation)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method sets the printer identified by <code>PrinterID</code> in landscape or portrait mode using one of the <code>Orientation</code> values. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrinterID | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method <code>BXGetPrinterIDs()</code> . |

| Orientation | In | Long | Determines whether to use portrait or landscape mode: | | | |
|-------------|-------------|------|---|-------|-------------|---|
| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Orientation</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Portrait</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Landscape</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Orientation | 1 |
| Value | Orientation | | | | | |
| 1 | Portrait | | | | | |
| 2 | Landscape | | | | | |
| | | | | | | |

| BXGetOrientation | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetOrientation([in] BSTR PrinterID, [out, retval] long * Orientation)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method gets the current Orientation of the printer identified by PrinterID . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrinterID | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method BXGetPrinterIDs() . |
| Orientation | Out | Long | See BXSetOrientation() for description of returned value Orientation. |

| BXSetPrinter | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXSetPrinter([in] BSTR PrinterID)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes the Brava! control to use the printer identified by PrinterID for all subsequent printing operations. Note that the printer used can be changed by an end-user interacting with the standard Brava! Print dialog. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrinterID | In | String | Unique printer ID from the list returned from method BXGetPrinterIDs() . |

| BXSetPrintPageRange | | | |
|---|-----|------|-------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXSetPrintPageRange([in] long PageRangeType, [in] string PageRangeData)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method sets the values in the page range controls of the Brava! print dialog. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |

| <code>PageRangeData</code> | In | Long | Not currently used. | | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------|------|---|-------|------|---|-----------------|---|--------------------|---|--------------------|
| <code>PageRangeType</code> | In | Long | <p>Integer value to indicate the page range value. possible values are as follows. Note that Designated Pages cannot currently be set via this method.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Print all pages</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Print current page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Print current view</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Type | 0 | Print all pages | 1 | Print current page | 3 | Print current view |
| Value | Type | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Print all pages | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Print current page | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Print current view | | | | | | | | | | |

| BXGetPrintPageRange | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------------|-----------------|--|-------|------|---|-----------------|---|--------------------|---|------------------------|---|--------------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>BXGetPrintPageRange([in] IBxStringAnswer *PageRangeData,[out,retval] long *PageRangeType)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method gets the current values for the page range controls of the Brava! print dialog. | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>PageRangeData</code> | In | ibxStringAnswer | Not currently used. | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>PageRangeType</code> | In | Long | <p>Integer value to indicate the page range value. possible values are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Print all pages</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Print current page</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>Print designated pages</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3</td> <td>Print current view</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Type | 0 | Print all pages | 1 | Print current page | 2 | Print designated pages | 3 | Print current view |
| Value | Type | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Print all pages | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Print current page | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Print designated pages | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Print current view | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Advanced Printing Methods: Document Specific

| BXSetPrintScaleType | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Syntax | |

| |
|---|
| <code>BXSetPrintScaleType([in] long PrintScaleType)</code> |
|---|

Description

This method causes the currently open document to be print-scaled in one of the ways identified by `PrintScaleType`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------|--|--|-------|-----------------------------|-------------|---|-----|--|---|----------------|--|---|----------|---------------------------------|---|-------|---|---|------------------|--|
| <code>PrintScaleType</code> | In | Long | Valid values for print scale type are: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th><code>PrintScaleType</code></th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Fit</td><td>Make the document fit the extents of the paper</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Inside banners</td><td>Make the document fit the extents of the paper, but scale down so that any banners will be printed outside the extents of the document</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Document</td><td>Use the document's native scale</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>Scale</td><td>Use the scale value set by <code>BXSetPrinterScaleFactor</code></td></tr> <tr> <td>4</td><td>Calibrated Scale</td><td>Use the scale value set by calibration</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | | | | Value | <code>PrintScaleType</code> | Description | 0 | Fit | Make the document fit the extents of the paper | 1 | Inside banners | Make the document fit the extents of the paper, but scale down so that any banners will be printed outside the extents of the document | 2 | Document | Use the document's native scale | 3 | Scale | Use the scale value set by <code>BXSetPrinterScaleFactor</code> | 4 | Calibrated Scale | Use the scale value set by calibration |
| Value | <code>PrintScaleType</code> | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Fit | Make the document fit the extents of the paper | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Inside banners | Make the document fit the extents of the paper, but scale down so that any banners will be printed outside the extents of the document | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Document | Use the document's native scale | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Scale | Use the scale value set by <code>BXSetPrinterScaleFactor</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Calibrated Scale | Use the scale value set by calibration | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

BXGetPrintScaleType

Syntax

| |
|--|
| <code>BXGetPrintScaleType([out, retval] long * PrintScaleType)</code> |
|--|

Description

This method returns the print scale type used by the currently open document.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------------|-----|------|---|
| <code>PrintScaleType</code> | Out | Long | See <code>BXSetPrintScaleType()</code> for valid print scale type values. |

BXSetPrintUnitsType

Syntax

| |
|---|
| <code>BXSetPrintUnitsType([in] long PrintUnitsType)</code> |
|---|

Description

This method sets the units to use for printing.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|------|-------------|
| | | | |

| PrintUnitsType | In | Long | Valid values for print units type are: | | | | | | |
|----------------|---------|------|---|-------|-------|---|---------|---|--------|
| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Units</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>English</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Metric</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Units | 0 | English | 1 | Metric |
| Value | Units | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | English | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Metric | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | | | | |

| BXGetPrintUnitsType | | | |
|--|-----|------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPrintUnitsType([out, retval] long * PrintUnitsType)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method gets the current units used for printing. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrintUnitsType | Out | Long | Returns current unit type set by <code>BXSetPrintUnitsType()</code> . |

| BXSetPrintScaleFactor | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXSetPrintScaleFactor([in] double PrintScaleFactor)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method sets the custom scale factor applied to each page printed in the currently open document. Note that <code>PrintScaleFactor</code> is only applicable if the <code>PrintScaleType</code> is set to 2 (Document) via <code>BXSetPrintScaleType()</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrintScaleFactor | In | Double | Sets the custom scale factor to be used for printing. |

| BXGetPrintScaleFactor | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPrintScaleFactor([out, retval] double * PrintScaleFactor)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns the custom scale factor applied to each page printed in the currently open document. Note that <code>PrintScaleFactor</code> is only applicable if the <code>PrintScaleType</code> is set to 2 (Document) via <code>BXSetPrintScaleType()</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PrintScaleFactor | Out | Double | Returns the current custom scale factor for printing. |

| BXSetPrintColorMode | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|----------------|--|--|-------|----------------|-------------|---|---------------|--|---|-----------|--|---|----------|----------------------------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>BXSetPrintColorMode ([in] int ColorMode)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This method causes the currently open document to be printed using the color mode specified by <code>ColorMode</code> . | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ColorMode | In | Integer | <p>Valid values for <code>ColorMode</code> are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>PrintScaleType</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Vectors black</td><td>All vector lines will be printed black</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Grayscale</td><td>Document will be printed in shades of gray</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Document</td><td>Use the document's native colors</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | PrintScaleType | Description | 0 | Vectors black | All vector lines will be printed black | 1 | Grayscale | Document will be printed in shades of gray | 2 | Document | Use the document's native colors |
| Value | PrintScaleType | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Vectors black | All vector lines will be printed black | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Grayscale | Document will be printed in shades of gray | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Document | Use the document's native colors | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| BXGetPrintColorMode | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXGetPrintColorMode ([out, retval] int * ColorMode)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns color mode used by the currently open document. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ColorMode | Out | Integer | See <code>BXSetPrintColorMode ()</code> for valid color mode values. |

| BXSetOrientToBestFit | | | |
|---|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BXSetOrientToBestFit ([in] BOOL OrientToBestFit)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method causes the currently open document to be printed in an orientation that best fits the shape of the current printer's paper. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| OrientToBestFit | In | Boolean | If set to TRUE (1) the currently open document to be printed in an orientation that best fits the shape of the current printer's |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--------|
| | | | paper. |
|--|--|--|--------|

BXGetOrientToBestFit

Syntax

```
BXGetOrientToBestFit ( [out, retval] BOOL * OrientToBestFit)
```

Description

This method returns the orient to best fit flag used by the currently open document.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------|-----|---------|--|
| OrientToBestFit | In | Boolean | Returns the current value for the orient to best fit flag. |

BXGetPrintScaleFactor

Syntax

```
BXGetPrintScaleFactor( [out, retval] double * PrintScaleFactor)
```

Description

This method returns the custom scale factor applied to each page printed in the currently open document. Note that `PrintScaleFactor` is only applicable if the `PrintScaleType` is set to 2 (Document) via `BXSetPrintScaleType ()`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------------|-----|--------|---|
| PrintScaleFactor | In | Double | Returns the current custom scale factor for printing. |

BXSetPrintScaleRatio

Syntax

```
BXSetPrintScaleRatioValue( [in] long PrintUnitsType, [in] long RatioValue)
```

Description

This method sets the scaling to use when printing in different units.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | |
|----------------|---------|------|---|-------|-------|---|---------|---|--------|
| PrintUnitsType | In | Long | Valid values for print units type are: | | | | | | |
| | | | <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Units</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>English</td> </tr> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Metric</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Units | 0 | English | 1 | Metric |
| Value | Units | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | English | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Metric | | | | | | | | |

one of the following values:

| Value | Ratio |
|-------|-------|
| 0 | 1 |
| 1 | 1/24 |
| 2 | 1/48 |
| 3 | 1/96 |
| 4 | 1/192 |

If `PrintUnitsType` is set to 1 (Metric), `RatioValue` may be one of the following values:

| Value | Ratio |
|-------|-------|
| 5 | 1/10 |
| 6 | 1/50 |
| 7 | 1/100 |

BXGetPrintScaleRatioValue

Syntax

```
BXGetPrintScaleRatioValue( [in] long PrintUnitsType, [out, retval] long * RatioValue)
```

Description

This method retrieves the current print scale for the units type specified by `PrintUnitsType`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------------|-----|------|---|
| <code>PrintUnitsType</code> | In | Long | Sets the unit type for which the scale ratio value is to be returned. |
| <code>RatioValue</code> | Out | Long | Returns the current ratio value set by <code>BXSetPrintScaleRatioValue()</code> |

Blocks Section

Blocks Methods

| GetNumberOfBlocks and GetNumberOfNVBlocks | | | |
|--|-----|------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>GetNumberOfBlocks([in] long PageNum, [out, retval] long * NumBlocks)</pre> | | | |
| <pre>GetNumberOfNVBlocks([in] long PageNum, [out, retval] long * NumBlocks)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns the total number of blocks (or Name/Value blocks) found on the page specified by PageNum . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PageNum | In | Long | The page number for which the number of blocks will be returned. |
| NumBlocks | Out | Long | Total number of blocks returned. |

| GetBlockAttributes and GetNVBlockAttributes | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>GetBlockAttributes([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [out, retval] BSTR * Attributes)</pre> | | | |
| <pre>GetNVBlockAttributes([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [out, retval] BSTR * Attributes)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method returns the attributes associated with the block (or Name/Value block) found at BlockIndex within the list of blocks found on the page specified by PageNum . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PageNum | In | Long | The page number for which the number of blocks will be returned |
| BlockIndex | In | Long | Indicates the specific block. |
| Attributes | Out | String | Attributes will be in the form of each individual attribute delimited by the character sequence: "< >". Each individual attribute will contain a tag-value combination of the form: "[tag string]:[value string]". For example, the return value of GetBlockAttributes() for a block containing three attributes will be of the type:"[tagA]:[valueA]< >[tagB]:[valueB]< >[tagC]:[valueC]" |

| SetBlockColor and SetNVBlockColor | | | |
|--|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>SetBlockColor([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [in] BSTR Color, [in] BOOL ForceRedraw, [out, retval] BOOL * Success) SetNVBlockColor([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [in] BSTR Color, [in] BOOL ForceRedraw, [out, retval] BOOL * Success)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method sets the rendering color of the block (or Name/Value block) found at BlockIndex within the list of blocks found on the page specified by PageNum.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PageNum | In | Long | The page number for which the number of blocks will be returned. |
| BlockIndex | In | Long | Indicates the specific block. |
| Color | In | String | This parameter is interpreted as either a string representation of an RGB value or one of the strings described in MarkupColor() . |
| ForceRedraw | In | Boolean | If TRUE, the display will be updated immediately. |
| Success | Out | Boolean | If the block can be found and its color set, the return value will be set to TRUE. If the block cannot be found or its color can not be set, the return value will be set to FALSE. |

| ClearBlockColor and ClearNVBlockColor | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>ClearBlockColor([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [in] BOOL ForceRedraw, [out, retval] BOOL * Success) ClearNVBlockColor([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [in] BOOL ForceRedraw, [out, retval] BOOL * Success)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method clears a color set by SetBlockColor() for the block (or Name/Value block) found at BlockIndex within the list of blocks found on the page specified by PageNum.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PageNum | In | Long | The page number for which the number of blocks will be returned. |
| BlockIndex | In | Long | Indicates the specific block. |
| ForceRedraw | In | Boolean | If TRUE, the display will be updated immediately. |
| Success | Out | Boolean | If the block can be found and its color reset, the return value Success will be set to TRUE. If the block cannot be found or its color cannot be reset, the return value Success will be set to FALSE. |

| ZoomToBlock and ZoomToNVBlock | | | |
|--|-----|---------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>ZoomToBlock([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [in] double ScaleFactor, [out, retval] BOOL * Success) ZoomToNVBlock([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [in] double ScaleFactor, [out, retval] BOOL * Success)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method causes the Brava! viewer to zoom to the block (or Name/Value block) found at BlockIndex within the list of blocks found on the page specified by PageNum.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PageNum | In | Long | The page number for which the number of blocks will be returned. |
| BlockIndex | In | Long | Indicates the specific block. |
| ScaleFactor | In | Double | Specifies the zoom level and should be a value between 0.001 and 1000. |
| Success | Out | Boolean | If the block can be found and the view state change is successful, the return value Success will be set to TRUE. If the block cannot be found or the view state change is unsuccessful, Success will be set to FALSE. |

| DisplayBlockAttributes and DisplayNVBlockAttributes | | | |
|--|-----|---------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>DisplayBlockAttributes([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [out, retval] BOOL * Success) DisplayNVBlockAttributes([in] long PageNum, [in] long BlockIndex, [out, retval] BOOL * Success)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This method causes the control to display a dialog box containing the information about the block (or Name/Value block) indicated by BlockIndex and found on the page specified by PageNum.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PageNum | In | Long | The page number for which the number of blocks will be returned. |
| BlockIndex | In | Long | Indicates the specific block. |
| Success | Out | Boolean | Success will be set to TRUE if the block is successfully displayed, and FALSE otherwise. |

Logging Section

Logging Methods

Note that while these methods are available via the interface, they are only writable to the local disk - not over the web to a web service seeking to capture a log.

| BeginLogging | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>BeginLogging([in] BSTR LogFileName, [in] BSTR LogStyleSheet)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method tells the control to begin logging events. Many viewer events will be stored in the log. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| LogFileName | In | String | When EndLogging() is called, the log will be written to LogFileName in XML format. |
| LogStyleSheet | In | String | If LogStyleSheet is not blank, a stylesheet directive will be added to the logfile using the stylesheet specified by LogStyleSheet . |

| EndLogging | | | |
|--|-----|------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>EndLogging([in] LONG WriteLog)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method terminates logging. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| WriteLog | In | Long | If WriteLog is 1, the log is written to the file specified when BeginLogging() was called. |

| BeginLogEvent | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>BeginLogEvent([in] BSTR EventName, [in] BSTR Data)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method adds a new XML element named EventName to the XML log. | | | |

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|--|
| EventName | In | String | XML element name. Any log events that occur between the time <code>BeginLogEvent()</code> is called and the time <code>EndLogEvent()</code> is called will be added as child elements of the <code>EventName</code> element. |
| Data | In | String | <code>Data</code> is the element data. |

| EndEventLog |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>EndEventLog()</code> |
| Description |
| This method ends the most recent log event begun by a call to <code>BeginLogEvent()</code> . |

| WriteAuditLogFile |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>WriteAuditLogFile()</code> |
| Description |
| This method causes the log to be flushed to disk. |

| SetAuditLogFileName | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SetAuditLogFileName([in] BSTR LogFileName)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method overwrites the log file name specified in a <code>BeginLogging()</code> call with <code>LogFileName</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>LogFileName</code> | In | String | When <code>EndLogging()</code> is called, the log will be written to <code>LogFileName</code> in XML format. |

| StartSessionScript |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>StartSessionScript()</code> |
| Description |
| This method will begin recording any events that are logged, to a separate file. When <code>StopSessionScript()</code> is called, any events that can be executed through a script will be written to |

the script for replaying later. If this method is called when logging is not enabled, the session script will not be written.

| StopSessionScript | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>StopSessionScript([in] BSTR ScriptFileName);</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method ends recording events for a script and writes all scriptable actions to the script file specified by <code>ScriptFileName</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>ScriptFileName</code> | In | String | Name of the script file the recorded actions are written to. |

Brava! Enterprise Specific Section

Brava! Integration Properties, Methods, and Events

Properties

| RequestFileIOIntegration | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set if the integration will perform I/O events. | |

| NumberIntegrationMarkups | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Integer | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns the total number of markups that are available through the integration DLL. | |

| NumberEditableIntegrationMarkups | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Integer | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns the total number of editable markups that are available through the integration DLL. | |

| NumberIntegrationMarkupStampTemplates | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Integer | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns the total number of markup stamps that are available through the integration DLL. | |

| IntegrationDescriptionOld | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| String | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns a string representing an integration DLL's description. This property is for use with the standardized integration DLL. | |

| IntegrationVersionInfoOld | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| String | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property returns a string representing an integration DLL's version. This property is for use with the standardized integration DLL. | |

| IntegrationDescription | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| String | |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set a string representing an integration DLL's description. This property is for use with the standardized integration DLL. | |

| IntegrationVersionInfo | |
|--|---------|
| Type | Default |
| String | |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set a string representing an integration DLL's version. This property is for use with the standardized integration DLL. | |

| IntegrationDLLName | |
|---|---|
| Type | Example |
| String | <code>IntegrationDLLName="SomeIntegration"</code> |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the name of the integration DLL. | |

| DocID | |
|---|---|
| Type | Example |
| String | DocID="http://Brava70Demo.MySite.com/IGC/samplefiles/File1.xls" |
| Description | |
| This property is used to get/set the file currently being viewed. | |

| XDLIsComplete | |
|---|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property indicates if the currently viewed file has completed publishing on the Brava! server. If it returns FALSE, the file has not yet completed publishing on the server. | |

| CollaborationMode | |
|---|---------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | FALSE |
| Description | |
| Setting this property to TRUE enables the integration to be informed about viewstate changes. | |

Methods

| InvokeCustomIntegrationMethod | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| InvokeCustomIntegrationMethod([in] BSTR Param1, [in] BSTR Param2, [out, retval] BSTR * pResponse) | | | |
| Description | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Param1, Param2 | In | String | Any custom parameters used to pass custom information. |
| pResponse | Out | String | Any response given by the integration DLL will be returned in the |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <code>pResponse</code> string. See the Programmer's Guide for more details on using this method. |
|--|--|--|--|

| RequestIntegrationFileIO | | | |
|--|-----|---------------------------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RequestIntegrationFileIO([in] FileIORequestTypes IOType)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This method is used to request that Brava! ActiveX Client perform file I/O through an integration DLL. This method and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property are mutually exclusive. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>IOType</code> | In | <code>FileIORequestTypes</code> | <p>Type of file IO request (open, close, or save) to send through the integration DLL. Valid values for <code>FileIORequestTypes</code> include: 0 = Document open 1 = Markup open for review 2 = Markup open for edit 3 = Save editable markup as</p> |

Events

| XDLIsComplete | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>XDLIsComplete()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event applies when the control is receiving drawings and documents from the Brava! server. In some cases, files being published by the Brava! Server will be sent to the Brava! Viewer control before the server has completely published the file. In these cases, this event will be fired after the server has completed the entire publishing job. | | | |

Miscellaneous Section

Miscellaneous Properties and Methods

Properties

| HasKeyboardFocus | |
|--|-------------|
| Type | Default |
| Boolean | <Read-Only> |
| Description | |
| This property indicates whether the Brava! ActiveX control currently has keyboard focus. | |

| NotificationListener | |
|--|---|
| Type | Example |
| String | NotificationListener="http://localhost/<notificationservlet>" |
| Description | |
| Used by Brava! Enterprise Integrations, this property is used to get/set the URL that will receive notification of integration application events. | |

Methods

| Undo |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>Undo ()</code> |
| Description |
| This method forces an undo of the last undo-able action, if there is one. |

| Redo |
|----------------------|
| Syntax |
| <code>Redo ()</code> |

Description

This method forces a redo of the last redo-able action, if there is one.

ShowFocusedReview**Syntax**

```
ShowFocusedReview()
```

Description

This method causes the Verify Entire Document dialog to be shown. The dialog can be accessed in the user interface from the Redact ->Verify ->Entire Document menu.

SetFocusedReviewOption**Syntax**

```
SetFocusedReviewOption( [in] LONG OptionID, [in] BSTR newVal)
```

Description

This method sets the value of the focus rectangle specified by `OptionID`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|--|
| <code>OptionID</code> | In | Long | Currently the only valid value of <code>OptionID</code> is 1 (Focus rectangle Height). |
| <code>newVal</code> | In | String | Specifies the value (integer) of the height of the rectangle in pixels. |

GetFocusedReviewOption**Syntax**

```
GetFocusedReviewOption( [in] LONG OptionID, [out, retval] BSTR * pVal)
```

Description

This method gets the value of focus rectangle specified by `OptionID`. See

`SetFocusedReviewOption()` for more details

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|--|
| <code>OptionID</code> | In | Long | Currently the only valid value of <code>OptionID</code> is 1 (Focus rectangle Height). |
| <code>pVal</code> | Out | String | Returned value (integer) of the height of the rectangle in pixels. |

SetBravaXParam**Syntax**

| |
|---|
| <code>SetBravaXParam(([in] BSTR Name, [in] BSTR Value, [in] long UpdateAll)</code> |
|---|

| |
|-------------|
| Description |
|-------------|

Brava! Desktop supports multiple parameters that can be set as name-value pairs. Some values that can be set using `SetBravaXParam()` can also be set via a property or method. In such cases, both ways of setting the `Value` are functionally equivalent. Please see the [BravaDesktop_BravaXParamsGuide.pdf](#) document for detailed information on the relevant parameters that can be referenced through the `SetBravaXParam()` method.

Example:

```
viewObject.SetBravaXParam("MarkupTextBackgroundColor", " transparent", 0)
```

Sets the markup text background type to transparent and updates the display

```
viewObject.SetBravaXParam("WatermarkBannerFontName", "Arial", 0)
```

Sets the watermarks and banners font to Arial

Also updates the display to the current setting of all BravaX.parameters

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------------------|-----|--------|---|
| <code>Name</code> | In | String | The name of the parameter that will be set to <code>Value</code> . |
| <code>Value</code> | In | String | Set value of the BravaX parameter set by <code>Name</code> . |
| <code>UpdateAll</code> | In | Long | If <code>UpdateAll</code> is 1, all controls that have a BravaX parameter are updated to their current parameter setting. If <code>UpdateAll</code> is 0, some UI settings are updated immediately. These settings are: markup color, redaction color, markup text background color, markup text background type, markup text default font. |

Events Section

Event Methods

| FileLoaded | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--------------------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>FileLoaded([in] BSTR Filename()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a document or drawing is successfully loaded.. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Name of loaded document. |

| FileLoadFailure | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--------------------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>FileLoadFailure([in] BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to open the document or drawing specified by <code>Filename</code> has failed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Name of failed document. |

| FileClosed | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>FileClosed()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a document or drawing is closed. | | | |

| FileIsPasswordProtected | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>FileIsPasswordProtected([in] long PasswordType, [in] BSTR Filename, [in,</code> | | | |

| <code>out] long * PromptForPassword)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------|--------|---|-------|---------------|---|---------------|---|-----------------|---|---------------------|
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>This event is fired when the control attempts to open a password protected file. <code>FileIsPasswordProtected()</code> is fired before the control displays a dialog requesting the user to enter a password. CSF files can be password protected both for general opening/viewing and may also have password protection that allows any redaction entities to appear opaque.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | |
| <code>PasswordType</code> | In | Long | <p>Indicates the type of password that will be requested. Valid values for <code>PasswordType</code> are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Password Type</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>CSF – general</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>CSF – redaction</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Native format (PDF)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Password Type | 0 | CSF – general | 1 | CSF – redaction | 2 | Native format (PDF) |
| Value | Password Type | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | CSF – general | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | CSF – redaction | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Native format (PDF) | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | <code>Filename</code> is the full path and filename of the password protected document/drawing. | | | | | | | | |
| <code>PromptForPassword</code> | In/Out | Long | A listener to this event can suppress the password dialog by setting the <code>PromptForPassword</code> parameter to 0. Note that if <code>PromptForPassword</code> is set to 0, and <code>PasswordType</code> is set to 0 or 2, the document will not be opened. | | | | | | | | |

| ReportFileContent | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|--------|--|-------|-----------|---|---------------|---|----------------------------|---|----------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>ReportFileContent([in] BSTR Filename, [in] long ContentType)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>This event is fired after every file load to indicate the type of data found within the file.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>ContentType</code> | In | Long | <p>Indicates the type of data found. Valid values for <code>ContentType</code> are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Data Type</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>No data found</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>File contains only 2D data</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>File contains only 3D data</td></tr> <tr> <td>3</td><td>File contains both 2d and 3D data</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Data Type | 0 | No data found | 1 | File contains only 2D data | 2 | File contains only 3D data | 3 | File contains both 2d and 3D data |
| Value | Data Type | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | No data found | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | File contains only 2D data | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | File contains only 3D data | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | File contains both 2d and 3D data | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | string | | | | | | | | | | | |

| LinkLaunchRequested | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------|--------|---|-------|-----------|---|------------------|---|--------------------|---|---------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <pre>LinkLaunchRequested([in] long LinkType, [in] BSTR ID, [in] BSTR Metadata, [in, out] long * CtrlHandle, [in, out] BSTR * Target)</pre> | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This event is fired just prior to the control launching a hyperlink. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | |
| LinkType | In | Long | <p>Indicates the type of link being launched. Valid values are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Link Type</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Markup hyperlink</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Document hyperlink</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Document file</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Link Type | 0 | Markup hyperlink | 1 | Document hyperlink | 2 | Document file |
| Value | Link Type | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Markup hyperlink | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Document hyperlink | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Document file | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | In | String | The <code>ID</code> parameter is a string list of markup entity GUIDs delimited by "< >". If the hyperlink is a property of a markup entity (<code>LinkType</code> = 2), <code>ID</code> will be the GUID identifier of that entity. | | | | | | | | |
| Metadata | In | String | Not currently used | | | | | | | | |
| CtrlHandle | In/Out | Long | A listener to this event can suppress the launch of the link by setting <code>CtrlHandle</code> to 0. | | | | | | | | |
| Target | In/Out | String | A listener to this event can also edit the target of the link launched by modifying the string value of the <code>Target</code> parameter. | | | | | | | | |

| LinkLaunchRequestedEx | | | | | | | |
|--|------------------|------|--|-------|-----------|---|------------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | |
| <pre>LinkLaunchRequestedEx(long LinkType, BSTR ID, BSTR Metadata, IBxBoolAnswer * Suppress, IBxStringAnswer * Target)</pre> | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | |
| This event is fired just prior to the control launching a hyperlink. | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
| LinkType | In | Long | <p>Indicates the type of link being launched. Valid values are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Link Type</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Markup hyperlink</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Link Type | 0 | Markup hyperlink |
| Value | Link Type | | | | | | |
| 0 | Markup hyperlink | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------------------|----------------|---|---|--------------------|---|---------------|
| | | | <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Document hyperlink</td></tr> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Document file</td></tr> </table> | 1 | Document hyperlink | 2 | Document file |
| 1 | Document hyperlink | | | | | | |
| 2 | Document file | | | | | | |
| ID | In | String | The <code>ID</code> parameter is a string list of markup entity GUIDs delimited by "< >". If the hyperlink is a property of a markup entity (LinkType = 2), <code>ID</code> will be the GUID identifier of that entity. | | | | |
| Metadata | In | String | Not currently used | | | | |
| Suppress | Out | Boolean Answer | A listener to this event can suppress the launch of the link by setting <code>Suppress.Answer</code> to 0. | | | | |
| Target | Out | String Answer | A listener to this event can also edit the target of the link launched by modifying the string value of the <code>Target.Answer</code> parameter. | | | | |

| DisplayHelp | | | |
|--|-----|------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>DisplayHelp([in] long contextID)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| contextID | In | Long | Indicates the help topic ID to display. |

| RequestLegalNotices | | | |
|--|-----|----------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RequestLegalNotices(IBxStringAnswer * pContents, IBxBoolAnswer * bHandled)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| pContents | Out | String Answer | The contents of the legal notices for the container are returned in <code>pContents.Answer</code> . |
| bHandled | Out | Boolean Answer | If the container is able to provide the text for the legal notices, <code>bHandled.Answer</code> is set to TRUE. If it is set to FALSE, the control will display the default legal notices. |

| CDLEvent | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-----------------------------|--|---|-------|-----------|-------------|---|--------------|--|---|-----------------------|--|---|---------------------|---|----|-----------------------------|--|----|-----------------------------|--|----|--------------------|---|----|--------------|-------------------------------------|----|---------------|--|-----|---------------|---|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CDLEvent([in] long eventID) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This event is fired with an <code>eventID</code> to indicate one of the occurrences below. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>eventID</code> | In | Long | <p>Indicates the ID of one of the following occurrences:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Link Type</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2</td><td>Page changed</td><td>Indicates that the page of a drawing or document has changed</td></tr> <tr> <td>7</td><td>Something is copyable</td><td>Indicates that the Select mouse tool has selected text that can be copied to the system clipboard OR Indicates that a markup entity has been selected</td></tr> <tr> <td>8</td><td>Nothing is copyable</td><td>Indicates that a piece of text is no longer selected OR Indicates that a markup entity has become unselected</td></tr> <tr> <td>11</td><td>Started editing markup text</td><td>Indicates that a markup text entity has been created</td></tr> <tr> <td>12</td><td>Stopped editing markup text</td><td>Indicates that a markup text entity has been finalized</td></tr> <tr> <td>15</td><td>Mouse tool changed</td><td>Indicates that the mouse tool has changed. The <code>MouseTool</code> property can be used to determine the currently active mouse tool</td></tr> <tr> <td>28</td><td>View changed</td><td>Indicates that the view has changed</td></tr> <tr> <td>30</td><td>Region copied</td><td>Indicates that a region of the document has been copied to the Clipboard</td></tr> <tr> <td>100</td><td>Mirror Raster</td><td>Indicates that a raster image has been mirrored</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Link Type | Description | 2 | Page changed | Indicates that the page of a drawing or document has changed | 7 | Something is copyable | Indicates that the Select mouse tool has selected text that can be copied to the system clipboard OR Indicates that a markup entity has been selected | 8 | Nothing is copyable | Indicates that a piece of text is no longer selected OR Indicates that a markup entity has become unselected | 11 | Started editing markup text | Indicates that a markup text entity has been created | 12 | Stopped editing markup text | Indicates that a markup text entity has been finalized | 15 | Mouse tool changed | Indicates that the mouse tool has changed. The <code>MouseTool</code> property can be used to determine the currently active mouse tool | 28 | View changed | Indicates that the view has changed | 30 | Region copied | Indicates that a region of the document has been copied to the Clipboard | 100 | Mirror Raster | Indicates that a raster image has been mirrored |
| Value | Link Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Page changed | Indicates that the page of a drawing or document has changed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Something is copyable | Indicates that the Select mouse tool has selected text that can be copied to the system clipboard OR Indicates that a markup entity has been selected | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Nothing is copyable | Indicates that a piece of text is no longer selected OR Indicates that a markup entity has become unselected | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Started editing markup text | Indicates that a markup text entity has been created | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Stopped editing markup text | Indicates that a markup text entity has been finalized | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 15 | Mouse tool changed | Indicates that the mouse tool has changed. The <code>MouseTool</code> property can be used to determine the currently active mouse tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 28 | View changed | Indicates that the view has changed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 30 | Region copied | Indicates that a region of the document has been copied to the Clipboard | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 100 | Mirror Raster | Indicates that a raster image has been mirrored | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| CalibrationComplete | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| Syntax | |
| <code>CalibrationComplete()</code> | |

| Description |
|--|
| This event is fired when the mouse tool is <i>Calibrate</i> and the user has completed the measure tools calibration dialog. |

| LayersChanged |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>LayersChanged()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the visibility of drawing layers are modified through the control's Layer dialog. |

| ControlInitialized |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>ControlInitialized (long EventID)</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the control's windows are created. See CDLEvent for description of <code>EventID</code> . |

| RequestSettingsDirectory | | | |
|---|-----|---------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RequestSettingsDirectory (IBxStringAnswer * SettingsDir)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired immediately after the ControlInitialized event. It allows a listener to return an alternate path for the viewer to store settings persistence files. Note that this event is not fired from the Brava! Enterprise ActiveX Viewer because the settings persistence directory can be set via BravaXParams for Brava! Enterprise ActiveX Viewer. | | | |
| Parameters | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| SettingsDir | In | String Answer | The alternate directory to store persistence files will be set in <code>SettingsDir.Answer</code> . |

| ResolveISOBannerString |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>ResolveISOBannerString([in] BSTR token, [in] BSTR parameter, [in, out] BSTR * result)</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when any banner or watermark contains a replacement token that can not be resolved. |

The unresolved token is provided in BSTR `token` and any accompanying parameter is provided in BSTR `parameter`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------------------|--------|--------|--|
| <code>token</code> | In | String | The unresolved token. |
| <code>parameter</code> | In | String | Any accompanying parameter in the unresolved <code>token</code> . |
| <code>result</code> | In/Out | String | A listener to this event can provide the <code>token</code> replacement value in <code>result</code> . |

ResolveISOBannerStringEx

Syntax

```
ResolveISOBannerStringEx(BSTR token, BSTR parameter, IBxStringAnswer * BXResult)
```

Description

This event is fired when any banner or watermark contains a replacement token that can not be resolved. The unresolved token is provided in BSTR `token` and any accompanying parameter is provided in BSTR `parameter`.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------------------|-----|---------------|---|
| <code>token</code> | In | String | The unresolved token. |
| <code>parameter</code> | In | String | Any accompanying parameter in the unresolved <code>token</code> . |
| <code>BxResult</code> | Out | String Answer | A listener to this event can provide the <code>token</code> replacement value in <code>BxResult.Answer</code> . |

ViewMouseEvent

Syntax

```
ViewMouseEvent( [in] long EventID, [in] long X, [in] long Y, [in] BSTR Metadata)
```

Description

This event is fired whenever any mouse activity happens while the cursor is within the document view area. This event replaces the `BDTXMouseDown`, `BDTXMouseUp`, and `BDTXMouseMove` events.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
|----------------------|------------|------|--|-------|-------|---|------------|
| <code>EventID</code> | In | Long | <p>Indicates the type of mouse activity that has occurred. Valid values for <code>EventID</code> are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th> <th>Event</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td> <td>Mouse move</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Event | 0 | Mouse move |
| Value | Event | | | | | | |
| 0 | Mouse move | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------------------------------|--------|---|---|-------------|---|-------------|---|------------------------|---|----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------|--|
| | | | <table border="1"> <tr><td>1</td><td>Mouse enter</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Mouse leave</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Left mouse button down</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Left mouse button up</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Right mouse button down</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Right mouse button up</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Left mouse button click</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Right mouse button click</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Left mouse button double click</td></tr> </table> | 1 | Mouse enter | 2 | Mouse leave | 3 | Left mouse button down | 4 | Left mouse button up | 5 | Right mouse button down | 6 | Right mouse button up | 7 | Left mouse button click | 8 | Right mouse button click | 9 | Left mouse button double click | |
| 1 | Mouse enter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Mouse leave | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Left mouse button down | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Left mouse button up | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Right mouse button down | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Right mouse button up | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Left mouse button click | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Right mouse button click | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Left mouse button double click | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| X, Y | In | Long | X and Y indicate the mouse position at the time of the event. X and Y are given in screen/pixel coordinates relative to the top-left corner of the control document view area. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Metadata | In | String | Not currently used. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| ExternalHotSpotMouseEvent | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--|-------------------------|--|-------|-------|---|------------|---|-------------|---|-------------|---|------------------------|---|----------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>ExternalHotSpotMouseEvent(BSTR ID, long EventID, long X, long Y, BSTR Metadata)</code> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| This event is fired whenever any mouse activity happens while the cursor is within an external hot spot. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| ID | String | String identifier for the hot spot. | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EventID | Long | <p>Integer indicating the type of mouse activity that has occurred. Valid values for <code>EventID</code> are:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Event</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0</td><td>Mouse move</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>Mouse enter</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Mouse leave</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Left mouse button down</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Left mouse button up</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Right mouse button down</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Event | 0 | Mouse move | 1 | Mouse enter | 2 | Mouse leave | 3 | Left mouse button down | 4 | Left mouse button up | 5 | Right mouse button down |
| Value | Event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Mouse move | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Mouse enter | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Mouse leave | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Left mouse button down | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Left mouse button up | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Right mouse button down | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|----------|--------------------------------|---|---|-----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|--------------------------|---|--------------------------------|----|--------------|--|
| | | <table border="1"> <tr><td>6</td><td>Right mouse button up</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Left mouse button click</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Right mouse button click</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Left mouse button double click</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>Context menu</td></tr> </table> | 6 | Right mouse button up | 7 | Left mouse button click | 8 | Right mouse button click | 9 | Left mouse button double click | 10 | Context menu | |
| 6 | Right mouse button up | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Left mouse button click | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Right mouse button click | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Left mouse button double click | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Context menu | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| X, Y | Long | X and Y integers indicate the mouse pointer coordinates in pixel (screen) space. | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Metadata | String | Used to deliver additional information. Currently this is only used to return the id of a menu item selected. | | | | | | | | | | | |

| BXKeyEvent | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---|-----------------------|------|---|-------|-------|--------|----------|--------|--------|--------|-----------|--------|----------------|--------|-----------------|--------|---------------|--------|------------------|--------|-----------------------|--------|-------------------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| BXKeyEvent([in] long EventID, [in] long KeyID, [in] long CtrlDown,[in] long AltDown,[in] long ShiftDown,[in] IBxBoolAnswer * Handled) | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| <p>This event is fired when any part of the Brava! Viewer has keyboard focus and a key or key-sequence occurs.</p> <p>An integration can prevent normal keyboard processing by setting <code>IBxBoolAnswer * Handled.Answer</code> to TRUE.</p> | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EventID | In | Long | <p>Indicates the type of keyboard event that has occurred. Possible values for <code>EventID</code> are (integer value shown in Hexidecimal):</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Value</th><th>Event</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>0x0100</td><td>Key down</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0101</td><td>Key up</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0102</td><td>Character</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0103</td><td>Dead character</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0104</td><td>System key down</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0105</td><td>System key up</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0106</td><td>System character</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0107</td><td>System dead character</td></tr> <tr><td>0x0109</td><td>Unicode character</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Value | Event | 0x0100 | Key down | 0x0101 | Key up | 0x0102 | Character | 0x0103 | Dead character | 0x0104 | System key down | 0x0105 | System key up | 0x0106 | System character | 0x0107 | System dead character | 0x0109 | Unicode character |
| Value | Event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0100 | Key down | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0101 | Key up | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0102 | Character | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0103 | Dead character | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0104 | System key down | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0105 | System key up | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0106 | System character | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0107 | System dead character | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0x0109 | Unicode character | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

| | | | |
|-----------|--------|------|---|
| KeyID | In | Long | Indicates the specific key that was used. This value will be either an ascii representation of the character or a virtual code. See https://msdn.microsoft.com/en-us/library/windows/desktop/dd375731(v=vs.85).aspx for a listing of Virtual key codes. |
| CtrlDown | In | Long | 1 indicates that the Ctrl key is currently pressed. 0 indicates the Ctrl key is not pressed. |
| AltDown | In | Long | 1 indicates that the Alt key is currently pressed. 0 indicates the Alt key is not pressed. |
| ShiftDown | In | Long | 1 indicates that the Shift key is currently pressed. 0 indicates the Shift key is not pressed. |
| Handled | In/Out | | An integration can prevent normal keyboard processing by setting <code>IBxBoolAnswer * Handled.Answer</code> to TRUE. |

| InternalBookmarkSelected | | | |
|--|-----|--------|----------------------------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>InternalBookmarkSelected([in] long PageNumber, [in] BSTR MetaDataString)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an internal bookmark is selected on the page specified by <code>PageNumber</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PageNumber | In | Long | Page number index starting at 1. |
| MetaDataString | In | String | Not currently used. |

| NotifyButtonPressed | | | | | | | |
|--|--------|------|--|----|--------|---|------|
| Syntax | | | | | | | |
| <code>NotifyButtonPressed([in] long ButtonID)</code> | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | |
| This event is fired when a button specified by <code>ButtonID</code> is pressed. | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | |
| ButtonID | In | Long | Valid values are: <table border="1" style="margin-left: auto; margin-right: auto;"> <tr> <th>ID</th><th>Button</th></tr> <tr> <td>6</td><td>Exit</td></tr> </table> | ID | Button | 6 | Exit |
| ID | Button | | | | | | |
| 6 | Exit | | | | | | |

CustomButtonInvoked**Syntax**

```
CustomButtonInvoked( long ButtonID)
```

Description

This event is fired when a custom button specified by `ButtonID` is clicked. It is only fired for buttons added via the `ApplyCustomButtons()` method. See the *BravaExtensibleInterface_UserGuide.pdf* document for more details on custom buttons.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|------|---|
| <code>ButtonID</code> | In | Long | Indicates the button ID of the custom button. |

CustomButtonDropInvoked**Syntax**

```
CustomButtonDropInvoked( long ButtonID)
```

Description

This event is fired when a custom drop-down button specified by `ButtonID` is clicked. It is only fired for buttons added via the `ApplyCustomButtons()` method. See the *BravaExtensibleInterface_UserGuide.pdf* document for more details on custom buttons.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|-----|------|---|
| <code>ButtonID</code> | In | Long | Indicates the button ID of the custom drop-down button. |

BeforeCopy**Syntax**

```
BeforeCopy( [in, out] long * Continue)
```

Description

This event is fired immediately before the control copies something (e.g. text, markup entity) to the Windows Clipboard.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------|--------|------|---|
| <code>Continue</code> | In/Out | Long | A listener to this event can cause the copy to not be performed if <code>Continue</code> is set to 0. |

BeforePaste**Syntax**

```
BeforePaste( [in, out] long * Continue)
```

Description

This event is fired immediately before the control pastes something (e.g. text, markup entity) to the Windows Clipboard.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|--------|------|---|
| Continue | In/Out | Long | A listener to this event can cause the paste to not be performed if Continue is set to 0. |

AfterCopy

Syntax

[AfterCopy \(\)](#)

Description

This event is fired immediately after the control has completed a copy to clipboard command.

AfterPaste

Syntax

[AfterPaste \(\)](#)

Description

This event is fired immediately after the control has completed a paste from clipboard command.

PrintJobComplete

Syntax

[PrintJobComplete\(\[in\] BSTR JobName\)](#)

Description

This event is fired when the control has completed the spooling of a document to a printer.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|--------------------------------------|
| JobName | In | String | Name of the job sent to the printer. |

MetadataEntitySelected

Syntax

[MetadataEntitySelected\(\[in\] BSTR Info, \[in\] BSTR EntityData, \[in, out\] long * DisplayInfo\)](#)

Description

This event is fired when a metadata entity such as a AutoCAD Block is clicked while the *Selection* or *Pan* tools are active.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-------------|--------|--------|---|
| Info | In | String | A string containing information about the entity clicked. |
| EntityData | In | String | Not currently used. |
| DisplayInfo | In/Out | Long | If a listener to this event sets the value of <code>DisplayInfo</code> to 0, the control will not display the message box containing the string <code>Info</code> . |

| MetadataEntitySelectedEx | | | |
|--|-----|----------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MetadataEntitySelectedEx(BSTR Info, BSTR EntityData, IBxBoolAnswer * Suppress)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a metadata entity such as a AutoCAD Block is clicked while the <i>Selection</i> or <i>Pan</i> tools are active. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Info | In | String | A string containing information about the entity clicked. |
| EntityData | In | String | Not currently used. |
| Supress | Out | Boolean Answer | If a listener to this event sets the value of <code>Suppress.Answer</code> to FALSE, the control will not display the message box containing the string <code>Info</code> . |

| MetadataEntityHovered | | | |
|---|--------|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MetadataEntityHovered([in] BSTR Info, [in] BSTR EntityData, [in, out] long * DisplayInfo)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a metadata entity such as a AutoCAD Block is hovered over while the <i>Selection</i> or <i>Pan</i> tools are active. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Info | In | String | A string containing information about the entity hovered. |
| EntityData | In | String | Not currently used. |
| DisplayInfo | In/Out | Long | If a listener to this event sets the value of <code>DisplayInfo</code> to 0, the control will not display the message box containing the string <code>Info</code> . |

| RequestOpenFileGUI | | | |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |

| |
|---|
| RequestOpenFileGUI () |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to open a document or drawing and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for prompting the user for a file name to open and then setting the <code>Filename</code> property to open the desired file. |

| | | | |
|--|--------|---------------|--|
| RequestVersionForUrl | | | |
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RequestVersionForURL (IBxStringAnswer *VersionStr)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when determining the value of the version attribute in the form data of various URLs launched from the ActiveX control's splash screen and Help icon. If this event is not handled, the version of the COM module is used. | | | |
| Parameters | | | |
| I/O | | | |
| Type | | | |
| Description | | | |
| VersionStr | In/Out | String Answer | Indicates the version of the module or application to be used in URL form data. The string should be in the form: “[major].[minor].[servicepack].[build]” (e.g. “7.3.0.99”). |

| | | | |
|---|--------|--------|---|
| RequestInfoMessageDisplay | | | |
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RequestInfoMessageDisplay([in] long MessageID, [in] BSTR MessageText, [in, out] long * Display)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired just prior to the control displaying an error or information message. | | | |
| Parameters | | | |
| I/O | | | |
| Type | | | |
| Description | | | |
| MessageID | In | Long | Identifies the message ID. See MessageID Section for a list of possible values. |
| MessageText | In | String | Contains the text that will appear in the message dialog |
| Display | In/Out | Long | If a container sets the value of <code>Display</code> to 0, the message will not be displayed. |

| |
|---|
| RequestInfoMessageDisplayEx |
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestInfoMessageDisplayEx(long MessageID, BSTR MessageText, IBxBoolAnswer * Suppress)</code> |

| Description | | | |
|---|-----|----------------|--|
| This event is fired just prior to the control displaying an error or information message. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| MessageID | In | Long | Identifies the message ID. See MessageID Section for a list of possible values. |
| MessageText | In | String | Contains the text that will appear in the message dialog |
| Suppress | Out | Boolean Answer | If a container sets the value of Suppress.Answer to TRUE, the message will not be displayed. |

| RequestPageLoadForTextSearch | | | |
|---|-----|----------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RequestPageLoadForTextSearch ([in] long PageNumber, [in] IBxBoolAnswer * SuppressProgressDialog, [in] IBxBoolAnswer * CancelSearch)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| If PageNumber (indexed 1) has not already been loaded, this event is fired and the listener of the event has the opportunity to cancel further searching by returning CancelSearch = true . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| PageNumber | In | Long | Page number index starting at 1. |
| CancelSearch | In | Boolean Answer | If a container sets the value of CancelSearch to true, the search will be canceled. |
| SuppressProgressDialog | In | Boolean Answer | Not currently used |

| RequestSaveViewAs | | | |
|--|-----|------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RequestSaveViewAs([in] long type)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to save the current view to an alternate format (e.g. JPG) and the RequestFileIOEvents property is TRUE. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| type | In | Long | Indicates the desired alternate format. Currently only JPG is supported. The container is then responsible for prompting the user for an appropriate file name to save and then calling the SaveViewAsEx() method. See the SaveViewAsEx() method for details. |

| SaveViewAsSuccess | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SaveViewAsSuccess([in] BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to save the current view to an alternate format (e.g. JPG) has succeeded. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the current view that has been successfully saved as JPG. |

| SaveViewAsFailure | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>SaveViewAsFailure([in] BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to save the current view to an alternate format (e.g. JPG) has failed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the current view that has failed being saved as JPG. |

| RequestLocalFilenameForDownloadOriginal | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RequestLocalFilenameForDownloadOriginal()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to copy a remote file to a local file, and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>DownloadOriginalToLocalFile()</code> method to provide a file name to take the contents of the remote file. | | | |

| FileAppended | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>FileAppended(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a file is successfully appended to the open document. | | | |

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|---|
| Filename | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of appended file. |

| FileAppendFailure | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>FileAppendFailure(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a file could not be appended to the open document. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filename | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of failed appended file. |

| DownloadOriginalSuccess | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>DownloadOriginalSuccess(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to download the file specified by <code>Filename</code> from the server to the local system has succeeded. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filename | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the original file that is downloaded. |

| DownloadOriginalSuccess | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>DownloadOriginalFailure(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to download the file specified by <code>Filename</code> from the server to the local system has failed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filename | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the original file that failed to download. |

| RequestMetadataHoverText | | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |

```
RequestMetadataHoverText( [in] IBxStringAnswer * pStringAnswer, [in]
IBxBoolAnswer * suppress)
```

Description

This event is fired whenever any metadata entity (block, markup, hyperlink) is hovered over.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----|----------------|---|
| pStringAnswer | Out | String Answer | The container may set <code>pStringAnswer.Answer</code> to the desired text (populating the pop-up message), if desired. |
| suppress | Out | Boolean Answer | The container can set <code>suppress.Answer</code> to true to prevent hover text from being displayed. In this case the value of <code>pStringAnswer</code> is ignored. If set to false, the value of <code>pStringAnswer</code> is used. |

RequestTextCompareReportFilename

Syntax

```
RequestTextCompareReportFilename()
```

Description

This event is fired when the Text Compare Report button is pressed on the Compare toolbar, requesting a PDF rendition of the merged text compare report for the currently open and compare documents.

TextCompareReportResult

Syntax

```
TextCompareReportResult( BSTR Filename, BOOL IsSuccess)
```

Description

This event is fired when the control succeeded in creating a PDF rendition of the merged text compare report for the currently open and compare documents.

| | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------|-----|---------|---|
| Filename | In | String | Specifies the name of the PDF file created. |
| IsSuccess | In | Boolean | Is set to TRUE if the PDF generated successfully, FALSE if the report failed to generate. |

CompareFileLoadSuccess

Syntax

```
CompareFileLoadSuccess(BSTR Filename)
```

Description

This event is fired when the control succeeded in opening a file for compare.

| | I/O | Type | Description |
|----------|-----|--------|---|
| Filename | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the compare file that has succeeded loading. |

CompareFileLoadFailure

Syntax

```
CompareFileLoadFailure(BSTR Filename)
```

Description

This event is fired when an attempt to load the file specified by [Filename](#) for Compare has failed.

| | I/O | Type | Description |
|----------|-----|--------|--|
| Filename | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the compare file that has failed loading. |

CompareFileClosed

Syntax

```
CompareFileClosed(BSTR Filename)
```

Description

This event is fired when the compare file specified by [Filename](#) has been closed.

| | I/O | Type | Description |
|----------|-----|--------|---|
| Filename | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the compare file that has been closed. |

FileIOIntegrationEvent

Syntax

```
FileIOIntegrationEvent( [in] long EventID, [in] BSTR EventData)
```

Description

This event is fired after the completion of any of the notification events listed in the table below. This method is only used for Brava! Enterprise clients that receive their file IO through the Integration DLL.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|------|---|
| EventID | In | Long | Indicates the type of notification that has occurred. Valid values for EventID are: |

| | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|------------|---|--------|---|------------|--|------------|---|---|-----------------|---|-------------------|---|----------------------|---|---------------------------------|---|----------------------|---|-------------------------|---|---------------|---|--------------------------|---|-----------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|----|-------------------------------------|----|--|
| | | | <table border="1"> <tr><td>Value</td><td>Notification Event</td></tr> <tr><td>0</td><td>Document closed</td></tr> <tr><td>1</td><td>Document loaded</td></tr> <tr><td>2</td><td>Close markup tool</td></tr> <tr><td>3</td><td>Markup open complete</td></tr> <tr><td>4</td><td>Markup open for review complete</td></tr> <tr><td>5</td><td>Markup save complete</td></tr> <tr><td>6</td><td>Markup save as complete</td></tr> <tr><td>7</td><td>Viewer closed</td></tr> <tr><td>8</td><td>Document sent to printer</td></tr> <tr><td>9</td><td>Markup stamp template tool closed</td></tr> <tr><td>10</td><td>Markup stamp template open complete</td></tr> <tr><td>11</td><td>Markup stamp template save complete</td></tr> <tr><td>12</td><td>Markup stamp template save as complete</td></tr> </table> | Value | Notification Event | 0 | Document closed | 1 | Document loaded | 2 | Close markup tool | 3 | Markup open complete | 4 | Markup open for review complete | 5 | Markup save complete | 6 | Markup save as complete | 7 | Viewer closed | 8 | Document sent to printer | 9 | Markup stamp template tool closed | 10 | Markup stamp template open complete | 11 | Markup stamp template save complete | 12 | Markup stamp template save as complete |
| Value | Notification Event | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Document closed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Document loaded | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | Close markup tool | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | Markup open complete | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | Markup open for review complete | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | Markup save complete | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | Markup save as complete | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | Viewer closed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | Document sent to printer | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | Markup stamp template tool closed | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | Markup stamp template open complete | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | Markup stamp template save complete | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | Markup stamp template save as complete | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| EventData | In | String | <p>Indicates the event in the form of a string of the following format:</p> <pre>"&DocID=[current doc id]&MarkupInfo=[info to identify markup]&User=[current user name]&[current value of NotificationListenerCustomParams BravaXParam]</pre> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>DocID/User</td><td>Valid strings for current doc ID and current user name</td></tr> <tr> <td>MarkupInfo</td><td>Blank for non-markup related events. When used, the EventData string consists of three substrings delimited by a ' ': [MarkupName] [integration specific data] [Timestamp]</td></tr> </table> | DocID/User | Valid strings for current doc ID and current user name | MarkupInfo | Blank for non-markup related events. When used, the EventData string consists of three substrings delimited by a ' ': [MarkupName] [integration specific data] [Timestamp] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| DocID/User | Valid strings for current doc ID and current user name | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| MarkupInfo | Blank for non-markup related events. When used, the EventData string consists of three substrings delimited by a ' ': [MarkupName] [integration specific data] [Timestamp] | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

Markup Event Methods

| MarkupEditCreated | | | |
|---|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupEditCreated()</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the control has created a new editable markup. | | | |

| MarkupEditLoaded | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupEditLoaded([in] BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an editable markup file specified by <code>Filename</code> has been successfully loaded. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The full path and filename of the markup file. |

| MarkupEditClosed | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupEditClosed [in] BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an editable markup file specified by <code>Filename</code> has been closed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The full path and filename of the markup file. |

| MarkupReviewLoaded | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupReviewLoaded([in] BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a markup file specified by <code>Filename</code> has been successfully loaded for review. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The full path and filename of the markup file. |

| MarkupReviewClosed | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupReviewClosed([in] BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a markup file specified by <code>Filename</code> has been closed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The full path and filename of the markup file. |

| MarkupLoadFailure | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupLoadFailure([in] BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to open a markup specified by <code>Filename</code> has failed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The full path and filename of the failed markup file. |

| RedactionReasonRequested | | | |
|---|--------|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RedactionReasonRequested([in] BSTR ID, [in] BSTR Metadata, [in, out] long * DisplayDlg, [in, out] BSTR * Reason)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired prior to editing the redaction reason of any redaction entity or group of redaction entities. The redaction entities that are having their reasons edited are identified by <code>ID</code> . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>ID</code> | In | String | A string list of redaction entity GUIDs delimited by "< >". See the <code>MarkupEntityModified</code> event for more information about markup GUIDs. Note that each entry in the <code>ID</code> list must have a corresponding entry in the Reasons list and the order of both lists is synchronized. |
| <code>Metadata</code> | In | String | Not currently used |
| <code>DisplayDlg</code> | In/Out | Long | A listener to this event may suppress the dialog that the control displays to allow a user to enter redaction reasons by setting the value of <code>DisplayDlg</code> to 0. If <code>DisplayDlg</code> is set to 0, a listener may also edit the reasons by changing the string values found in <code>Reason</code> . |

| | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|---|
| Reason | In/Out | String | A string of the current reasons for each entity delimited by "< >". |
|--------|--------|--------|---|

| RedactionReasonRequestedEx | | | |
|--|-----|---------------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RedactionReasonRequestedEx(BSTR ID, BSTR Metadata, IBxStringAnswer* Reason)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired prior to editing the redaction reason of any redaction entity or group of redaction entities. The redaction entities that are having their reasons edited are identified by ID . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ID | In | String | A string list of redaction entity GUIDs delimited by "< >". See the MarkupEntityModified event for more information about markup GUIDs. Note that each entry in the ID list must have a corresponding entry in the Reasons list and the order of both lists is synchronized. |
| Metadata | In | String | Not currently used |
| Reason | Out | String Answer | Reason.Answer is set to the string of current reasons for each entity delimited by "< >". |

| MarkupPropertyRequested | | | |
|--|--------|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupPropertyRequested([in] long PropertyType, [in] BSTR ID, [in] BSTR Metadata, [in, out] long * CtrlHandle, [in, out] BSTR * Property)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired prior to the editing of certain properties on a markup entity or group of entities. The type of property being edited is indicated by .PropertyType . The markup entities that are having their properties edited are identified by ID . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| .PropertyType | In | Long | Indicates the type of property being edited. Currently value 0, property type Hyperlink is the only valid type. |
| ID | In | String | The ID parameter is a string list of markup entity GUIDs delimited by "< >". See the MarkupEntityModified event for more information about markup GUIDs .Note that each entry in the ID list must have a corresponding entry in the Property list and the order of both lists is synchronized. |
| Metadata | In | String | Not currently used |
| CtrlHandle | In/Out | Long | A listener to this event may suppress the editing that the control normally allows a user to do, by setting the value of CtrlHandle to 0. If CtrlHandle is set to 0, a listener may also edit the |

| | | | |
|--------------------------|--------|--------|---|
| | | | properties by changing the string values found in the Property parameter. |
| Property | In/Out | String | A string version of the current property for each entity delimited by "< >". |

| MarkupPropertyRequestedEx | | | |
|--|--------|----------------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupPropertyRequestedEx(long PropertyType, BSTR ID, BSTR Metadata, IBxBoolAnswer * Handled, IBxStringAnswer * Property)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired prior to the editing of certain properties on a markup entity or group of entities. The type of property being edited is indicated by .PropertyType . The markup entities that are having their properties edited are identified by ID . | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| .PropertyType | In | Long | Indicates the type of property being edited. Currently value 0, property type Hyperlink is the only valid type. |
| ID | In | String | The ID parameter is a string list of markup entity GUIDs delimited by "< >". See the MarkupEntityModified event for more information about markup GUIDs .Note that each entry in the ID list must have a corresponding entry in the Property list and the order of both lists is synchronized. |
| Metadata | In | String | Not currently used |
| Handled | Out | Boolean Answer | A listener to this event may suppress the editing that the control normally allows a user to do, by setting the value of Handled.Answer to FALSE. If set to FALSE, a listener may also edit the properties by changing the string values found in the Property parameter. |
| Property | In/Out | String | Property.Answer is set to the string version of the current property for each entity delimited by "< >". |

| MarkupEntityModified | | | |
|--|-----|------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupEntityModified(BSTR MarkupID)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when any modification to a markup entity is finalized. This includes entity creation and deletion. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| MarkupID | In | Long | Used to uniquely identify the markup entity that was modified. |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | <p>MarkupID can then be used in subsequent calls to GetMarkupEntity() and SetMarkupEntity().</p> |
|--|--|--|--|

| MarkupEntityMouseEvent | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>MarkupEntityMouseEvent([in] BSTR ID, [in] long EventID, [in] long X, [in] long Y, [in] BSTR Metadata)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired whenever any mouse activity happens while the cursor is above a markup entity. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| ID | In | String | Uniquely identifies the markup entity. See the MarkupEntityModified event for more information about markup GUIDs. |
| EventID | In | Long | EventID indicates the type of mouse activity that has occurred. See the ViewMouseEvent event for valid values for EventID . |
| X, Y | In | Long | Indicate the mouse position at the time of the event. X and Y are given in screen/pixel coordinates relative to the top-left corner of the control document view area. |
| Metadata | In | String | Not currently used. |

| MarkupExtentsMismatched | | | |
|--|-----|----------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>MarkupExtentsMismatched([in, out] long* action, [in, out] IBxBoolAnswer* bHandled)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event method allows an integration to tell the viewer control what action to take when a markup with mismatched page extents is being loaded. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| action | Out | Long | Action to perform for opening markup files action = 0: cancel opening markup file(s) action = 1: continue opening markup file(s) |
| bHandled | Out | Boolean Answer | Returns a Boolean value indicating if the event was handled. If bHandled.Answer is set to FALSE, the value of action is ignored |

| MarkupEditSaved | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupEditSaved(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a currently open editable markup is saved to local disk. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates the location and filename where the markup is saved. |

| MarkupStampTemplateSaved | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupStampTemplateSaved(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the stamp template file specified by <code>Filename</code> has been saved. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates the location and filename where the stamp template is saved. |

| MarkupStampTemplateClosed | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupStampTemplateClosed(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the stamp template file specified by <code>Filename</code> has been closed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the stamp template that has been closed. |

| MarkupStampEntityLoadSuccess | | | |
|--|-----|------|-------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupStampEntityLoadSuccess(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to load a stamp entity file specified by <code>Filename</code> into the stamp markup tool has succeeded. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |

| | | | |
|-----------------------|----|--------|--|
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the stamp entity that has been successfully loaded. |
|-----------------------|----|--------|--|

| MarkupStampEntityLoadFailure | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupStampEntityLoadFailure(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to load a stamp entity file specified by <code>Filename</code> into the stamp markup tool has failed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the stamp entity that has failed loading. |

| MarkupStampTemplateLoadSuccess | | | |
|--|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupStampTemplateLoadSuccess(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to load the markup stamp template file specified by <code>Filename</code> has succeeded. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the stamp template that has succeeded loading. |

| MarkupStampTemplateLoadFailure | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>MarkupStampTemplateLoadFailure(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to load the markup stamp template file specified by <code>Filename</code> has failed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Indicates the location and filename of the stamp template that has failed loading. |

MarkupStampTemplateCreated**Syntax**

```
MarkupStampTemplateCreated()
```

Description

This event is fired when a new stamp template file has been created.

ChangemarkExecuted**Syntax**

```
ChangemarkExecuted( BSTR CMID)
```

Description

This event is fired when a Changemark entity is either selected from the Changemark review panel, clicked on with the *Selection* tool active, or executed via the `ExecuteChangemark()` method.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|--------|--|
| CMID | In | String | A unique identifier for the Changemarks entity executed. |

ResolveStampEntityTokenSet**Syntax**

```
ResolveStampEntityTokenSet( [in] BSTR GUID, [in, out] BSTR * Tokens)
```

Description

This event is fired to notify an integrator to resolve or re-resolve %dbupdatestring tokens present in a markup stamp entity. All tokens within a stamp entity are resolved at stamp placement, and any %dbupdatestring or %prompt tokens are re-resolved when a stamp entity is double-clicked while the markup entity *Selection* tool is active. This method will only be fired during token resolution when there are %dbupdatestring tokens to be resolved.

Example:

```
<Tokens>
<Token>
<Name>dbupdatestring</Name>
<Parameter>tokenParam1</Parameter>
<Value>tokenValue1</Value>
</Token>
<Token>
<Name>dbupdatestring</Name>
<Parameter>tokenParam2</Parameter>
<Value>tokenValue2</Value>
</Token>
...
</Tokens>
```

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|------------|-----|------|-------------|
|------------|-----|------|-------------|

| | | | |
|--------|--------|--------|---|
| GUID | In | String | Identifies the stamp entity that is requesting token resolution. |
| Tokens | In/Out | String | An XML string containing a list of Token elements. The tokens may be resolved synchronously in languages that support input/output parameters by changing the value of the <code>Tokens</code> parameter or asynchronously using the <code>UpdateStampEntityTokenSet()</code> method. The Tokens XML will contain a reference to a XML schema against which the changed token XML may be validated. Invalid token XML should not be expected to be applied by the viewer. |

| RequestMarkupNew |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestMarkupNew()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to create a new editable markup file, and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>NewMarkup()</code> method to complete the creation of the editable markup file. |

| RequestMarkupSave |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestMarkupSave()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to save a previously saved editable markup file, and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>SaveMarkup()</code> method to save the desired editable markup file. |

| RequestCloseMarkupEdit |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestCloseMarkupEdit()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to close an editable markup file, and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>CloseMarkupEdit()</code> method to complete the closure of the editable markup file. |

| RequestMarkupFileEdit |
|--------------------------------------|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestMarkupFileEdit()</code> |

Description

This event is fired when a user has attempted to open a markup file for edit, and the `RequestFileIOEvents` property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for prompting the user for a markup file name to open and then calling the `OpenMarkupEdit (BSTR fileName)` method to open the desired markup file for edit.

RequestMarkupFileReview**Syntax**

```
RequestMarkupFileReview ()
```

Description

This event is fired when a user has attempted to open a review markup file, and the `RequestFileIOEvents` property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for prompting the user for a review markup file name to open and then calling the `OpenMarkupReview (BSTR fileName)` method to open the desired review markup file.

RequestCloseMarkupReview**Syntax**

```
RequestCloseMarkupReview ()
```

Description

This event is fired when the user has attempted to close a review-only markup file, and the `RequestFileIOEvents` property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the `CloseMarkupReview ()` method to complete the closure of the review-only markup file.

RequestMarkupSaveAs**Syntax**

```
RequestMarkupSaveAs ()
```

Description

This event is fired when the user has attempted to save an editable markup file, and the `RequestFileIOEvents` property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for prompting the user for a file name to save the editable markup and then calling the `SaveAsMarkupEdit (BSTR fileName)` method to save the desired editable markup file.

RequestMarkupConsolidation**Syntax**

```
RequestMarkupConsolidation ()
```

| Description |
|--|
| This event is fired when a user has attempted to consolidate all markup entities currently existing in all markups open for review into a single editable markup, and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>ConsolidateMarkups()</code> method to complete the consolidation. |

| RequestNewMarkupStampTemplate |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestNewMarkupStampTemplate()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to create a new editable stamp template file, and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>NewMarkupStampTemplate()</code> method to complete the creation of the editable markup file. |

| RequestOpenMarkupStampTemplate |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestOpenMarkupStampTemplate()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to open an editable stamp template file, and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>OpenMarkupStampTemplate()</code> method to complete the opening of the editable stamp template file. |

| RequestSaveMarkupStampTemplate |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestSaveMarkupStampTemplate()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to save an editable stamp template file, and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>SaveMarkupStampTemplate()</code> method to complete the saving of the editable stamp template file. |

| RequestSaveAsMarkupStampTemplate |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestSaveAsMarkupStampTemplate()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to save an editable stamp template file to a new file, and |

the `RequestFileIOEvents` property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the `SaveAsMarkupStampTemplate()` method to complete the saving of the editable stamp template file.

RequestSaveAsTakeoffTemplate

Syntax

`RequestSaveAsTakeoffTemplate()`

Description

This event is fired when the user has attempted to save a takeoff template file to a new file, and the `RequestFileIOEvents` property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the `SaveAsMarkupTakeoffTemplate()` method to complete the saving of the takeoff template file.

RequestCloseMarkupStampTemplate

Syntax

`RequestCloseMarkupStampTemplate()`

Description

This event is fired when the user has attempted to close an editable stamp template file, and the `RequestFileIOEvents` property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the `CloseMarkupStampTemplate()` method to complete the closing of the editable stamp template file.

RequestMarkupStampEntityFilename

Syntax

`RequestMarkupStampEntityFilename()`

Description

This event is fired when the user has attempted to instantiate the stamp markup tool with a new stamp file, and the `RequestFileIOEvents` property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for setting the `MrkStampEntityFilename` property to the full path of a valid stamp file to complete the instantiation of the stamp markup tool.

RequestRedactionScript

Syntax

`RequestRedactionScript()`

Description

This event is fired when the user has attempted to run a redaction script and the `RequestFileIOEvents` property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the `RedactFromScript()` method to provide a redaction script.

RequestRedactionReasonDescriptions

Syntax

```
RequestRedactionReasonDescriptions( BSTR reasonCode, IBxStringAnswer * pStringShortDescriptionCode, IBxStringAnswer * pStringLongDescription, IBxBoolAnswer * bFound, IBxBoolAnswer * bHandled )
```

Description

This event is fired when the appending a redaction summary page during publishing of files to PDF and TIFF.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|-----------------------------|-----|----------------|--|
| reasonCode | In | String | Indicates the reason code for which the descriptions are to be retrieved. |
| pStringShortDescriptionCode | Out | String Answer | pStringShortDescriptionCode.Answer is set to the short description associated with the reasonCode |
| pStringLongDescription | Out | String Answer | pStringLongDescriptionCode.Answer is set to the long description associated with the reasonCode |
| bFound | Out | Boolean Answer | bFound is set to TRUE if the short and long descriptions were found for the given reasonCode, FALSE otherwise. |
| bHandled | Out | Boolean Answer | bHandled is set to TRUE if the container handled the event, FALSE otherwise |

RequestChangemarkText

Syntax

```
RequestChangemarkText( [in] IBxStringAnswer * pStringAnswer, [in] IBxBoolAnswer * pHandled)
```

Description

This event is fired when the integrator presses a button (copy from integration event handle, or copy from clipboard) in the Changemark Edit text box, allowing them to insert text into the Changemark entity or paste text from the clipboard. This event and the Changemark Edit Dialog button are only available if the viewer control is running under special licensing. Contact us for licensing details.

| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
|---------------|-----|----------------|---|
| pStringAnswer | In | String Answer | The container sets pStringAnswer.Answer to the desired text and sets pHanded.Answer to TRUE. |
| pHandled | In | Boolean Answer | If pHanded.Answer is set to FALSE, Brava! ignores the result passed in pStringAnswer.Answer and pastes text from the clipboard. |

| RequestRasterMarkupFilename |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestRasterMarkupFilename ()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when a user has attempted to open a raster file for use with the raster markup tool, and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for prompting the user for a raster file name to open and then calling the <code>RasterMrkFilename</code> property to set the desired raster file for use with the raster markup tool. |

| RasterMarkupLoadSuccess | | | |
|--|----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RasterMarkupLoadSuccess(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the control succeeded in opening a raster file for use with the raster markup tool. | | | |
| Parameters | | | |
| I/O | | | |
| Type | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The full path and filename of the raster file. |

| RasterMarkupLoadFailure | | | |
|---|----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>RasterMarkupLoadFailure(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the control is unable to open a raster file for use with the raster markup tool. | | | |
| Parameters | | | |
| I/O | | | |
| Type | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The full path and filename of the raster file. |

| RequestRasterFileForSignatureMarkup |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestRasterFileForSignatureMarkup(BSTR UserID, BSTR DocVersion, long SignatureType, IBxStringAnswer * Filename, IBxBoolAnswer * Handled)</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when a user clicks the browse button on the “Set Signature Marks” dialog. |
| Parameters |
| I/O |
| Type |
| Description |

| | | | |
|---------------|-----|----------------|---|
| UserID | In | String | See Property UserName . |
| DocVersion | In | String | DocVersion is a parameter used by Brava! Enterprise Integrations. |
| SignatureType | In | Long | Valid values for SignatureType are: 0 = Sign 1 = Initial 4 = Seal |
| Filename | Out | String Answer | The raster filename requested in SignatureType is returned in Filename.Answer . |
| Handled | Out | Boolean Answer | Handled.Answer is set to TRUE if the request for a raster image is handled, FALSE otherwise. |

| RequestSignatureStrings | | | |
|---|-----|----------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>RequestSignatureStrings(BSTR UserID, BSTR DocVersion, IBxStringAnswer * SignatureFilename, IBxStringAnswer * InitialsFilename, IBxStringAnswer * SealImageFilename, IBxStringAnswer * NameString, IBxStringAnswer * TitleString, IBxBoolAnswer * Handled, IBxBoolAnswer * SuppressDlg)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired anytime a Signature element requires data. It will be fired directly prior to the display of the "Set Signature Marks" dialog. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| UserID | In | String | See Property UserName . |
| DocVersion | In | String | DocVersion is a parameter used by Brava! Enterprise Integrations. |
| SignatureFilename | Out | String Answer | The name of the file containing the raster image of the signature is returned in SignatureFilename.Answer |
| InitialsFilename | Out | String Answer | The name of the file containing the raster image of the initials is returned in InitialsFilename.Answer |
| SealImageFilename | Out | String Answer | The name of the file containing the raster image of the seal is returned in SealImageFilename.Answer |
| NameString | Out | String Answer | The name associated with UserID is returned in NameString.Answer |
| TitleString | Out | String Answer | The title associated with UserID is returned in TitleString.Answer |
| Handled | Out | Boolean Answer | Handled.Answer is set to TRUE if the request for signature strings is handled, FALSE otherwise. |
| SuppressDlg | Out | Boolean | A container can set SuppressDlg.Answer is set to TRUE |

| | | | |
|--|--|--------|---|
| | | Answer | to prevent the Set Signature Marks dialog from being displayed. |
|--|--|--------|---|

| RequestSignatureStringsUpdate | | | |
|--|-----|---------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>ReportSignatureStringsUpdate (BSTR UserID, BSTR DocVersion, IBxStringAnswer * SignatureFilename, IBxStringAnswer * InitialsFilename, IBxStringAnswer * SealImageFilename, IBxStringAnswer * NameString, IBxStringAnswer * TitleString)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This event is fired after the user clicks OK on the “Set Signature Marks” dialog. It notifies integrators when the signature item data may have been changed by the end-user.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| UserID | In | String | See Property UserName . |
| DocVersion | In | String | DocVersion is a parameter used by Brava! Enterprise Integrations. |
| SignatureFilename | Out | String Answer | The name of the file containing the raster image of the signature is returned in SignatureFilename.Answer |
| InitialsFilename | Out | String Answer | The name of the file containing the raster image of the initials is returned in InitialsFilename.Answer |
| SealImageFilename | Out | String Answer | The name of the file containing the raster image of the seal is returned in SealImageFilename.Answer |
| NameString | Out | String Answer | The name associated with UserID is returned in NameString.Answer |
| TitleString | Out | String Answer | The title associated with UserID is returned in TitleString.Answer |

| AllSigned | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <pre>AllSigned(BSTR UserID, long NumSignTemplates, long NumSigsSigned, BSTR EventData, IBxBoolAnswer * DisplayWarning)</pre> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| <p>This event is fired after the control attempts to sign all signature templates in the current document.</p> | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| UserID | In | String | See Property UserName . |
| NumSignTemplates | In | Long | The number of signature templates that were available for signing. |

| | | | |
|----------------|-----|----------------|---|
| NumSigsSigned | In | Long | The number of signature templates that were successfully signed. |
| EventData | In | String | Not currently used. |
| DisplayWarning | Out | Boolean Answer | The container can set <code>DisplayWarning.Answer</code> to TRUE to indicate that control should display a warning dialog if all signatures templates could not be signed successfully. |

| PreSignatureItemsSign | | | |
|--|-----|----------------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>PreSignatureItemSign(BSTR UserID, BSTR ItemID, BSTR EventData, long SigningAll, IBxBoolAnswer * AllowSign)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired before one or more signature entities are signed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>UserID</code> | In | String | See Property <code>UserName</code> . |
| <code>ItemID</code> | In | Long | The number of signature templates that were available for signing. |
| <code>EventData</code> | In | String | Not currently used. |
| <code>SigningAll</code> | In | Long | If all signatures entities are going to be signed <code>SigningAll</code> is set to 1. It is set to 0 otherwise |
| <code>AllowSign</code> | Out | Boolean Answer | A container can set <code>AllowSign.Answer</code> to FALSE to disallow signing. |

| BatchMrkProcess | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BatchMrkProcess(long Started, BSTR EventData)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when a batch process of markups, such as signing all signature templates, has started or ended. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Started</code> | In | Long | <code>Started</code> is set to 1 to indicate that the batch process has started, 0 to indicate that the batch process has ended. |
| <code>EventData</code> | In | String | Currently not used. |

Export Event Methods

| RequestExportPDFFilename |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestExportPDFFilename ()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to create a PDF rendition of the currently open drawing or document - and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>ExportPDFEx()</code> method to provide a file name to be used for the PDF file. |

| RequestExportTiffFilename |
|---|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestExportTiffFilename ()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to create a TIFF rendition of the currently open drawing or document - and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>ExportTiffEx()</code> method to provide a file name to be used for the TIFF file. |

| RequestExportCSFExFilename |
|--|
| Syntax |
| <code>RequestExportCSFExFilename ()</code> |
| Description |
| This event is fired when the user has attempted to create a CSF rendition of the currently open drawing or document - and the <code>RequestFileIOEvents</code> property is TRUE. The container is then responsible for calling the <code>ExportCSFEx()</code> method to provide a file name to be used for the CSF file. |

| PageOutput | | | |
|--|-----|------|-------------|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>PageOutput(long OutputType, long PageNumber, long TotalOutputPages, BSTR PageData)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired before a page is published or printed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |

| | | | |
|------------------|----|--------|--|
| OutputType | In | Long | <code>OutputType</code> can have the following values: 0 = Publish to CSF 1 = Publish to PDF 2 = Publish to TIFF 100 = Print |
| PageNumber | In | Long | Page number (indexed 1) that is published or printed. |
| TotalOutputPages | In | Long | The total number of pages that are being published or printed. |
| PageData | In | String | Not currently used. |

| PageOutputComplete | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>PageOutput(long OutputType, long TotalOutputPages, BSTR PageData)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired after a page has completed publishing or printing. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| OutputType | In | Long | <code>OutputType</code> can have the following values: 0 = Publish to CSF 1 = Publish to PDF 2 = Publish to TIFF 100 = Print |
| TotalOutputPages | In | Long | The total number of pages that are being published or printed. |
| PageData | In | String | Not currently used. |

| ExportCanceled | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ExportCanceled([in] long OutputType, [in] BSTR ExportData)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the end-user clicks the Cancel button on any export status dialog. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| OutputType | In | Long | Indicates the type of export that was canceled. <code>OutputType</code> can have the following values: 1 = Export format CSF 2 = Export format PDF 3 = Export format TIFF |
| ExportData | In | String | Not currently used. |

| PublishSuccess | | | |
|---|-----|------------------------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>PublishSuccess([in] BSTR Filename, [in] PublishOutputOptions option)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to convert the currently viewed document or drawing to CSF has succeeded. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The parameter <code>Filename</code> returned by any of the publishing events is based on the <code>PublishOutputOptions</code> . |
| <code>option</code> | In | Publish Output Options | See <code>PublishOutputOptions</code> in the <code>BurnInFailure</code> event for additional publish option details. |

| PublishFailure | | | |
|--|-----|------------------------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>PublishFailure([in] BSTR Filename, [in] PublishOutputOptions option)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to convert the currently viewed document or drawing to CSF has failed. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The parameter <code>Filename</code> returned by any of the publishing events is based on the <code>PublishOutputOptions</code> . |
| <code>option</code> | In | Publish Output Options | See <code>PublishOutputOptions</code> in the <code>BurnInFailure</code> event for additional publish option details. |

| BurnInSuccess | | | |
|---|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>BurnInSuccess([in] BSTR Filename, [in] PublishOutputOptions option)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to burn-in the currently open markup has succeeded. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | The parameter <code>Filename</code> returned by any of the publishing events is based on the <code>PublishOutputOptions</code> . |

| | | | |
|--------|----|------------------------|--|
| option | In | Publish Output Options | See PublishOutputOptions in the BurnInFailure event for additional publish option details. |
|--------|----|------------------------|--|

| BurnInFailure | | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|------------------------|---|--------|----------|---|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Syntax | | | | | | | | | |
| <code>BurnInFailure([in] BSTR Filename, [in] PublishOutputOptions option)</code> | | | | | | | | | |
| Description | | | | | | | | | |
| This event is fired when an attempt to burn-in the currently open markup has failed. | | | | | | | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description | | | | | | |
| Filename | In | String | The parameter <code>Filename</code> returned by any of the publishing events is based on the <code>PublishOutputOptions</code> . | | | | | | |
| option | In | Publish Output Options | <p><code>PublishOutputOptions</code> indicates the type of publishing output requested by the user. The following are valid values:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Option</th><th>Filename</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>0</td><td>Full path of published file</td></tr> <tr> <td>1</td><td>Title of email message (generally the published file name)</td></tr> </tbody> </table> | Option | Filename | 0 | Full path of published file | 1 | Title of email message (generally the published file name) |
| Option | Filename | | | | | | | | |
| 0 | Full path of published file | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | Title of email message (generally the published file name) | | | | | | | | |

| ExportPDFSuccess | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ExportPDFSuccess(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the control succeeded in creating a PDF rendition of the currently open drawing or document. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| Filename | In | String | Specifies the name of the PDF file created. |

| ExportPDFFailure | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ExportPDFFailure(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the control was unable to create a PDF rendition of the currently open drawing or | | | |

| document. | | | |
|-----------------------|-----|--------|---|
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Specifies the name of file that failed to be created. |

| ExportTiffSuccess | | | |
|--|-----|--------|--|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ExportTIFFSuccess(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the control succeeded in creating a TIFF rendition of the currently open drawing or document. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Specifies the name of the TIFF file created. |

| ExportTiffFailure | | | |
|---|-----|--------|---|
| Syntax | | | |
| <code>ExportTIFFFailure(BSTR Filename)</code> | | | |
| Description | | | |
| This event is fired when the control was unable to create a TIFF rendition of the currently open drawing or document. | | | |
| Parameters | I/O | Type | Description |
| <code>Filename</code> | In | String | Specifies the name of file that failed to be created. |

Message ID Section

Message Identification

| ID | Description |
|----|-------------------------------|
| 1 | Unspecified error |
| 2 | Invalid file extension |
| 3 | Invalid XDL file |
| 4 | Invalid page number |
| 5 | Cannot read page |
| 6 | Cannot localize file |
| 7 | Invalid element |
| 8 | Cannot construct I/O class |
| 9 | Invalid file ID tag |
| 10 | Cannot write page |
| 11 | Invalid markup file extension |
| 12 | Cannot read markup file |
| 13 | Future file format |
| 14 | Future markup file format |
| 15 | Format not licensed |
| 16 | Loader not found |
| 17 | No printer |
| 18 | Cannot find support file |
| 19 | Cannot find XRef file |
| 20 | Integration error |
| 21 | File load error |
| 22 | Markup file load error |
| 23 | Raster markup load error |
| 24 | Invalid redaction script |
| 25 | Cannot resolve markup file |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 26 | Integration initialization error |
| 27 | Integration client ID error |
| 28 | Integration error from server |
| 29 | Incorrect native file password |
| 30 | Markup stamp entity load error |
| 31 | Internal reference file load error |
| 32 | .NET 3.0 not installed error |
| 33 | Future stamp file format error |
| 34 | Cannot read stamp file |
| 35 | Native file is protected |
| 36 | Cannot write file |
| 37 | Future redaction script error |
| 38 | Format not licensed continue |
| 39 | Markup file contains duplicate entities |
| 40 | Failed to allocate memory |
| 41 | Failed to export file |
| 42 | .NET 4.0 not installed |
| 101 | Security rights – Incorrect password |
| 102 | Security rights – File has expired |
| 103 | Security rights – Invalid file |
| 104 | Security rights – 3D format |
| 105 | Security rights – Later start date |
| 106 | Security rights – Redaction password error |
| 107 | Security rights – System time was altered |
| 200 | Invalid license |
| 201 | License has expired |
| 202 | License Manager – Request failed |
| 203 | License Manager – Request revoked |
| 204 | License Manager – Request expired |
| 205 | License Manager – No seats available |
| 206 | License Manager – General error |
| 207 | License Manager – Communication error |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 208 | Register License – No Internet connection |
| 209 | Register License – Unable to contact host |
| 210 | Register License – Unable to generate request information |
| 211 | Register License – Unable to retrieve response |
| 212 | Register License – Invalid response from host |
| 213 | Register License – License verification failed |
| 214 | Register License – General error |
| 215 | Register License – Unable to update license locally |
| 216 | Register License – License already registered |
| 217 | Register License – Host unable to decode license |
| 218 | Register License – Host database update failed |
| 219 | Register License – Unable to re-encode license |
| 220 | Register License – Host unable to generate pin |
| 221 | Register License – Host unable to generate demo license |
| 222 | No design time license |
| 223 | Could not access license file |
| 224 | Invalid license from Brava! Server |
| 225 | License expiration warning period |
| 226 | Illegal new stamp template attempt |

Control Identification Section

Control Identification

This section describes the Control Identifiers that allow integrators to customize the Brava! Interface. The various regions of the client interface can be modified to use custom color schemes and custom buttons.

Taskbar Controls

| ID | Description |
|-----|--|
| 100 | The top bar containing the main UI controls (TaskRegion) |
| 101 | The task bar's markup button |
| 102 | The task bar's save button |
| 103 | The task bar's print button |
| 104 | The task bar's select button |
| 105 | The task bar's annotate button |
| 106 | The task bar's review button |
| 107 | The task bar's redact button |
| 108 | The task bar's measure button |
| 109 | The task bar's takeoff button |
| 110 | The task bar's publish button |
| 111 | The task bar's download original button |
| 112 | The task bar's marketing message button |
| 113 | The task bar's markup exists icon |
| 114 | The task bar's custom bookmark button |
| 115 | The task bar's exit button used with integrations  |
| 116 | The taskbar's Sign All button |

General Panel Controls

| ID | Description |
|-----|--|
| 200 | The vertical bar that hides or displays the panel controls (|

| | |
|-----|---|
| | PanelOpenCloseRegion , contains the panel toggle  |
| 201 | The window that contains the right-side panels (PanelRegion) |
| 202 | The tab buttons on the panel container  |

Thumbnail Panel Controls

| ID | Description |
|-----|---|
| 300 | The thumbnail panel |
| 301 | The thumbnail panel first page button |
| 302 | The thumbnail panel previous page button |
| 303 | The thumbnail panel next page button |
| 304 | The thumbnail panel last page button |
| 305 | The thumbnail panel previous markup page button |
| 306 | The thumbnail panel next markup page button |
| 307 | The thumbnail panel list box full of thumbnails |

Verify Panel Controls

| ID | Description |
|-----|---|
| 400 | The verify panel |
| 401 | The verify panel button to go to the first redaction |
| 402 | The verify panel button to go to the previous redaction |
| 403 | The verify panel button to go to the next redaction |
| 404 | The verify panel button to go to the last redaction |
| 405 | The verify panel help button |
| 406 | The verify panel no filter button |
| 407 | The verify panel reason filter button |
| 408 | The verify panel reason filter combo |
| 409 | The verify panel color filter button |
| 410 | The verify panel color selection button |
| 411 | The verify panel dropdown specifying a search target |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 412 | The verify panel text "Verify" |
| 413 | The verify panel text showing the current position |
| 414 | The verify panel text indicating that document text is hidden |
| 415 | The verify panel top horizontal separator |
| 416 | The verify panel horizontal separator |

Bookmark Panel Controls

| ID | Description |
|-----|---|
| 500 | The bookmark panel |
| 501 | The bookmark panel previous bookmark button |
| 502 | The bookmark panel next bookmark button |
| 503 | The bookmark panel help button |
| 504 | The bookmark panel search button |
| 505 | The bookmark panel search combo |
| 506 | The bookmark panel search separator |
| 507 | The bookmark panel bookmark display |

Changemark Panel Display

| ID | Description |
|-----|---|
| 600 | The Changemark panel |
| 601 | The Changemark panel next Changemark button |
| 602 | The Changemark panel previous Changemark button |
| 603 | The Changemark panel find options button |
| 604 | The Changemark panel find reset button |
| 605 | The Changemark panel copy Changemark button |
| 606 | The Changemark panel help button |
| 607 | The Changemark panel help separator |
| 608 | The Changemark panel reply button |
| 609 | The Changemark panel sort button |
| 610 | The Changemark panel title list control |

| | |
|-----|---|
| 611 | The Changemark panel text control |
| 612 | The Changemark panel find combo |
| 613 | The Changemark panel Changemark type control |
| 614 | The Changemark panel Changemark state control |

Takeoff Panel Controls

| ID | Description |
|-----|---|
| 700 | The measure take off panel |
| 701 | The measure take off new category button |
| 702 | The measure take off edit category button |
| 703 | The measure take off delete category button |
| 704 | The measure take off export button |
| 705 | The measure take off category list |
| 706 | The measure take off total label |
| 707 | The measure take off type label |
| 708 | The measure take off total edit control |
| 709 | The measure take off total message |
| 710 | The measure take off scale label |
| 711 | The measure take off scale value |

Checkview Panel Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|--|
| 2400 | The Checkview panel |
| 2401 | The Checkview panel check list |
| 2402 | The Checkview panel ok button |
| 2403 | The Checkview panel not ok button |
| 2404 | The Checkview panel instruction display edit box |
| 2405 | The Checkview panel status text |

| | |
|------|--|
| 2406 | The Checkview panel help button |
| 2407 | The Checkview panel static text "instructions" |

CAD Attribute Panel Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|---|
| 2500 | The CADTAG panel |
| 2501 | The CADTAG panel color selection button |
| 2502 | The CADTAG panel zoom check box |
| 2503 | The CADTAG panel help button |
| 2504 | The CADTAG panel search button |
| 2505 | The CADTAG panel search combo |
| 2506 | The CADTAG panel tag display |
| 2507 | The CADTAG panel name/value list |

Compare Controls

| ID | Description |
|-----|--|
| 800 | The compare toolbar |
| 801 | The compare bar align button |
| 802 | The compare bar clear alignment button |
| 803 | The compare bar help button |
| 804 | The compare bar overlay button |
| 805 | The compare bar overlay differences button |
| 806 | The compare bar side by side button |
| 807 | The compare bar text compare button |
| 808 | The compare bar open file button |
| 809 | The compare bar compare file button |
| 810 | The compare bar additions button |
| 811 | The compare bar deletions button |
| 812 | The compare bar unchanged button |

| | |
|-----|--|
| 813 | The compare bar nudge button |
| 814 | The compare bar align instructions |
| 815 | The compare bar overlay transparency slider |
| 816 | The compare bar text compare report button  |
| 817 | The compare bar settings button |

Text Compare Controls

| ID | Description |
|-----|---|
| 900 | The area containing all the controls for text compare |
| 901 | The text compare text indicating the open document |
| 902 | The text compare text indicating the compare document |
| 903 | The text compare text indicating the current compare position |
| 904 | The text compare next difference button |
| 905 | The text compare previous difference button |
| 906 | The text compare legend area for open document |
| 907 | The text compare vertical scrollbar for open document |
| 908 | The text compare open document area |
| 909 | The text compare alignment area |
| 910 | The text compare compare document area |
| 911 | The text compare vertical scrollbar for compare document |
| 912 | The text compare legend area for compare document |
| 913 | The text compare horizontal scrollbar |
| 914 | The text compare active document arrow indicators |
| 915 | The text compare top separator |
| 916 | The text compare bottom separator |
| 917 | The text compare horizontal scrollbar |
| 918 | The text compare resize handle |

Navigation Bar Controls

| ID | Description |
|----|-------------|
| | |

| | |
|------|---|
| 1000 | The bottom navigation bar (NavigationRegion) |
| 1001 | The navigation bar previous page button |
| 1002 | The navigation bar next page button |
| 1003 | The navigation bar page combo |
| 1004 | The navigation bar rotate button |
| 1005 | The navigation bar fit all button |
| 1006 | The navigation bar fit width button |
| 1007 | The navigation bar zoom slider button |
| 1008 | The navigation bar pan button |
| 1009 | The navigation bar zoom rectangle button |
| 1010 | The navigation bar magnifier button |
| 1011 | The navigation bar background color button |
| 1012 | The navigation bar layers button |

Scroll Bar Controls

(ScrollbarRegion)

| ID | Description |
|------|---------------------------|
| 1100 | The horizontal scroll bar |
| 1200 | The vertical scroll bar |

Text Search Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| 1300 | The text search control |
| 1301 | The text search find combo |
| 1302 | The text search find button |
| 1303 | The text search clear find button |
| 3825 | The text search results cancel button |
| 3826 | The text search results list |
| 3827 | The text search results column page |
| 3828 | The text search results column line |

| | |
|------|--|
| 3829 | The text search results found |
| 3830 | The text search results searched |
| 3839 | The text search results button image |
| 3840 | The text search results button, inversed image |
| 3841 | The text search results button |
| 3842 | The text search results tool tip |

Focus View Controls

Verify Entire Document Window

| ID | Description |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| 1400 | The focus pane information bar |
| 1401 | The focus view close button |
| 1402 | The focus view help button |
| 1403 | The focus view viewed text label |
| 1404 | The focus view viewed progress label |
| 1405 | The focus view page label |
| 1406 | The focus view restart button |
| 1407 | The focus view size button |
| 1408 | The scroll controls in the focus view |
| 1409 | The focus view page up button |
| 1410 | The focus view up button |
| 1411 | The focus view down button |
| 1412 | The focus view page down button |

Information Bar Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|--|
| 1500 | The toolbar containing the markup properties, measure results, and text find controls (InformationRegion) |
| 1501 | The help button on the info bar |
| 1502 | The file name displayed on the info bar |

3D Information Bar Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| 5000 | The 3D info bar |
| 5001 | The 3D info bar help menu |
| 5002 | The 3D info bar menu contents option |
| 5003 | The 3D info bar legal notices option |

Measure Results Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|---|
| 1600 | The measure/takeoff results bar |
| 1601 | The measure/takeoff distance label |
| 1602 | The measure/takeoff radius label |
| 1603 | The measure/takeoff count label |
| 1604 | The measure/takeoff first results text |
| 1605 | The measure/takeoff second results text |
| 1606 | The measure/takeoff third results text |
| 1607 | The measure/takeoff fourth results text |
| 1608 | The measure/takeoff perimeter label |
| 1609 | The measure/takeoff total distance |
| 1610 | The measure/takeoff height label |
| 1611 | The measure/takeoff circumference label |
| 1612 | The measure/takeoff angle label |
| 1613 | The measure/takeoff rect area label |
| 1614 | The measure/takeoff polygonal label |
| 1615 | The measure/takeoff circle area label |
| 1616 | The measure/takeoff remove last count label |
| 1617 | The measure/takeoff remove all counts label |
| 1618 | The measure take off cursor position label |
| 1619 | The measure take off snap check box |

| | |
|------|--|
| 1620 | The measure take off negative area check box |
| 1621 | The measure take off show leader check box |

Markup Property Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|--|
| 1700 | The bar containing information on markup properties |
| 1701 | The markup properties color button |
| 1702 | The markup properties fill combo |
| 1703 | The markup properties line weight combo |
| 1704 | The markup properties line style combo |
| 1705 | The markup properties arrow head combo |
| 1706 | The markup properties arrow tail combo |
| 1707 | The markup properties font combo |
| 1708 | The markup properties font size combo |
| 1709 | The markup properties stamp combo |
| 1710 | The markup properties browse for stamp button |
| 1711 | The markup properties image combo |
| 1712 | The markup properties browse for image button |
| 1713 | The markup properties text background button |
| 1714 | The markup properties text underline button |
| 1715 | The markup properties text italics button |
| 1716 | The markup properties text bold button |
| 1717 | The markup properties variable text button |
| 1718 | The markup properties hyperlink button |
| 1719 | The markup properties copy to pages button |
| 1720 | The redaction reason combo |
| 1721 | The redaction reason label |
| 1722 | The signature type combo |
| 1723 | The markup properties edit signature items button |
| 1724 | The markup properties create template signature check button |

Measure Tools Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|-----------------------------------|
| 1800 | The measure toolbar |
| 1801 | The measure line tool button |
| 1802 | The measure polyline tool button |
| 1803 | The measure polygon tool button |
| 1804 | The measure rectangle tool button |
| 1805 | The measure circle tool button |
| 1806 | The measure count tool button |

Markup Tools Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|---|
| 1900 | The markup toolbar |
| 1901 | The pop-out menu that appears from the measure toolbar (PaletteSubMenuRegion) |
| 1902 | The markup select tool button |
| 1903 | The markup arrow line tool button |
| 1904 | The markup text tool button |
| 1905 | The markup image tool button |
| 1906 | The markup stamp tool button |
| 1907 | The markup cloud tool button |
| 1908 | The markup polycloud tool button |
| 1909 | The markup highlight tool button |
| 1910 | The markup Changemarks tool button |
| 1911 | The markup highlight text Changemarks tool button |
| 1912 | The markup highlight Changemarks tool button |
| 1913 | The markup cloud Changemarks tool button |
| 1914 | The markup arrow Changemarks tool button |
| 1915 | The markup sketch tool button |
| 1916 | The markup sketch tool button |

| | |
|------|---|
| 1917 | The markup line tool button |
| 1918 | The markup polyline tool button |
| 1919 | The markup arc tool button |
| 1920 | The markup cross out tool button |
| 1921 | The markup scratch out tool button |
| 1922 | The markup arrow pointer tool button |
| 1923 | The markup rectangle tool button |
| 1924 | The markup rounded rectangle tool button |
| 1925 | The markup polygon tool button |
| 1926 | The markup ellipse tool button |
| 1927 | The markup strikeout tool button |
| 1928 | The markup strikethrough tool button |
| 1929 | The markup highlight text tool button |
| 1930 | The markup underline text tool button |
| 1931 | The markup check view tool button |
| 1932 | The markup signature tool button |
| 1933 | The markup strikethrough Changemark tool button |

Redact Tools Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|--------------------------------------|
| 2000 | The redaction toolbar |
| 2001 | The redaction select tool button |
| 2002 | The redact area tool button |
| 2003 | The redaction allow area tool button |
| 2004 | The redact privacy button |
| 2005 | The find and redact button |
| 2006 | The redact from - to button |
| 2007 | The redaction script button |
| 2008 | The redact page button |
| 2010 | The redact text tool button |
| 2011 | The redact polygon button |

Takeoff Tools Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|------------------------------|
| 2100 | The takeoff toolbar |
| 2101 | The takeoff select button |
| 2102 | The takeoff line button |
| 2103 | The takeoff polyline button |
| 2104 | The takeoff polygon button |
| 2105 | The takeoff rectangle button |
| 2106 | The takeoff circle button |
| 2107 | The takeoff count button |

Splash Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|---|
| 2205 | The splash picture |
| 2206 | The close pictures |
| 2207 | The version string |
| 2208 | The SKU string |
| 2209 | The expiration string |
| 2210 | The integration specific string (Brava! Enterprise) |

Window Controls

| ID | Description |
|------|---|
| 2300 | The main window for rendering documents and drawings. |

Changemark Find Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 101100 | The Changemark panel find menu 'cumulative' option |

| | |
|--------|--|
| 101101 | The Changemark panel find menu 'whole word' option |
| 101102 | The Changemark panel find menu 'match case' option |
| 101103 | The Changemark panel find menu 'term hit' option |

Compare Toolbar Nudge Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 101300 | The compare toolbar nudge left menu option |
| 101301 | The compare toolbar nudge right menu option |
| 101302 | The compare toolbar nudge up menu option |
| 101303 | The compare toolbar nudge down menu option |

Mouse Control Identification

Mouse Right-Click Markup Edit Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 100000 | The markup right-click cut command |
| 100001 | The markup right-click copy command |
| 100002 | The markup right-click paste command |
| 100003 | The markup right-click delete command |
| 100004 | The markup right-click select all command |
| 100005 | The markup right-click +/- symbol |
| 100006 | The markup right-click diameter symbol |
| 100007 | The markup right-click degree symbol |
| 100008 | The markup right-click copyright symbol |
| 100009 | The markup right-click registered symbol |

Mouse Right-Click Markup Text Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 100100 | The markup properties right-click text background transparent option |
| 100101 | The markup properties right-click text background opaque option |
| 100102 | The markup properties right-click text background current color option |
| 100103 | The markup properties right-click text background select color option |

Mouse Right-Click Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 100200 | The right-click previous view command |
| 100201 | The right-click fit all command |
| 100202 | The right-click fit width command |
| 100203 | The right-click pan command |
| 100204 | The right-click copy command |
| 100205 | The right-click paste command |
| 100206 | The right-click delete command |
| 100207 | The right-click undo command |
| 100208 | The right-click redo command |
| 100209 | The right-click copy region command |
| 100210 | The right-click redact selection command |

Mouse Right-Click Page Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 100300 | The right-click page submenu |
| 100301 | The right-click page submenu next page command |
| 100302 | The right-click page submenu previous page command |
| 100303 | The right-click page submenu first page command |
| 100304 | The right-click page submenu last page command |
| 100305 | The right-click page submenu previous markup page command |
| 100306 | The right-click page submenu next markup page command |

Mouse Right-Click Marks Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 100400 | The right-click marks submenu |
| 100401 | The right-click marks submenu add placekeeper command |
| 100402 | The right-click marks submenu next placekeeper command |
| 100403 | The right-click marks submenu previous placekeeper command |
| 100404 | The right-click marks submenu remove placekeeper command |
| 100405 | The right-click marks submenu next bookmark command |
| 100406 | The right-click marks submenu previous bookmark command |
| 100407 | The right-click marks submenu next Changemark entity command |
| 100408 | The right-click marks submenu previous Changemark entity command |

Mouse Right-Click Rotate Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 100500 | The right-click rotate/mirror submenu |
| 100501 | The right-click rotate/mirror submenu rotate clockwise command |
| 100502 | The right-click rotate/mirror submenu rotate counter clockwise command |
| 100503 | The right-click rotate/mirror submenu mirror command |

Mouse Right-Click Background Color Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 100600 | The right-click background color submenu |
| 100601 | The right-click background color submenu black option |
| 100602 | The right-click background color submenu white option |
| 100603 | The right-click background color submenu gray option |
| 100604 | The right-click background color submenu default option |

Mouse Right-Click Options Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 100700 | The right-click options submenu |
| 100701 | The right-click options submenu animate option |
| 100702 | The right-click options submenu line weights option |
| 100704 | The right-click options submenu smooth edges option |

Mouse Right-Click Show Pane Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 100800 | The right-click show pane submenu |
| 100801 | The right-click show pane submenu thumbnails command |
| 100802 | The right-click show pane submenu bookmarks command |
| 100803 | The right-click show pane submenu verify command |
| 100804 | The right-click show pane submenu Changemark command |
| 100805 | The right-click show pane submenu takeoff command |
| 100806 | The right-click show pane submenu Checkview command |
| 100807 | The right-click select all markup command |
| 100808 | The right-click create new markup group command |
| 100809 | The right-click dis-group the selected markup group command |
| 100810 | The right-click show pane submenu cadtag command |

Mouse Right-Click Changemark Options Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 101200 | The Changemark panel sort menu title option |
| 101201 | The Changemark panel sort menu author option |
| 101202 | The Changemark panel sort menu date option |
| 101203 | The Changemark panel sort menu type option |
| 101204 | The Changemark panel sort menu state option |
| 101205 | The Changemark panel sort menu position option |
| 101206 | The Changemark panel sort menu replies option |

Menu Control Identification

Markup Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 101000 | The markup menu new command |
| 101001 | The markup menu open command |
| 101002 | The markup menu save command |
| 101003 | The markup menu save as command |
| 101004 | The markup menu close command |
| 101005 | The markup menu consolidate command |
| 101006 | The markup menu new stamp template command |
| 101007 | The markup menu open stamp template command |
| 101008 | The markup menu save stamp template command |
| 101009 | The markup menu save as stamp template command |
| 101010 | The markup menu close stamp template command |

Variable Text Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 100900 | The variable text menu date option |
| 100901 | The variable text menu system date plus days option |
| 100902 | The variable text menu time option |
| 100903 | The variable text menu military time option |
| 100904 | The variable text menu title option |
| 100905 | The variable text menu pages option |
| 100906 | The variable text menu total pages option |
| 100907 | The variable text menu Bates number option |
| 100908 | The variable text menu login option |
| 100909 | The variable text menu user option |
| 100910 | The variable text menu prompt option |
| 100911 | The variable text menu DBstring option |

| | |
|--------|---|
| 100912 | The variable text menu DBUpdateString option |
| 100913 | The variable text menu % option |
| 100914 | The variable text menu hostname option |
| 100915 | The variable text menu IP address option |
| 100916 | The variable text menu registered symbol option |
| 100917 | The variable text menu copyright symbol option |

Find Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 101400 | The find menu down option |
| 101401 | The find menu up option |
| 101402 | The find menu match case option |
| 101403 | The find menu whole word only option |
| 101404 | The find menu regular expressions option |
| 101405 | The find menu term hit option |

Color Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 101500 | The navigation toolbar color menu black option |
| 101501 | The navigation toolbar color menu white option |
| 101502 | The navigation toolbar color menu gray option |
| 101503 | The navigation toolbar color menu default option |
| 101504 | The navigation toolbar color menu monochrome option |
| 101505 | The navigation toolbar color menu raster background option |
| 101506 | The navigation toolbar color menu raster background transparent option |
| 101507 | The navigation toolbar color menu raster background current color option |
| 101508 | The navigation toolbar color menu raster background change color option |

Print Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|----|-------------|
| | |

| | |
|--------|---|
| 101600 | The print menu print option |
| 101601 | The print menu print region option |
| 101602 | The print menu watermark/banners option |

Review Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 101700 | The review menu close review option |
| 101701 | The review menu Changemark review option |
| 101702 | The review menu next Changemark option |
| 101703 | The review menu previous Changemark option |

Redact Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 101800 | The redact menu publish submenu |
| 101801 | The redact menu publish to PDF option |
| 101802 | The redact menu publish to TIFF option |
| 101803 | The redact menu publish to draft submenu |
| 101804 | The redact menu publish to draft PDF option |
| 101805 | The redact menu publish to draft TIFF option |
| 101806 | The redact menu open redaction template option |
| 101807 | The redact menu run script option |
| 101808 | The redact menu verify submenu |
| 101809 | The redact menu verify submenu redaction option |
| 101810 | The redact menu verify submenu image areas option |
| 101811 | The redact menu verify submenu entire document option |
| 101812 | The redact menu publish to CSF option |

Measure Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|----|-------------|
| | |

| | |
|--------|---|
| 101900 | The measure menu measure/takeoff option |
| 101901 | The measure menu calibrate option |
| 101902 | The measure menu settings option |

Publish Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 102000 | The publish menu publish to CSF option |
| 102002 | The publish menu save as JPG option |
| 102003 | The publish menu publish to PDF option |
| 102004 | The publish menu publish to TIFF option |

Help Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 102100 | The help menu contents option |
| 102101 | The help menu about option |
| 102103 | The help menu for legal notices option |

Thumbnail Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| 102200 | The thumbnail menu reduce option |
| 102201 | The thumbnail menu enlarge option |
| 102202 | The thumbnail menu default option |

External Bookmarks Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 102300 | The external bookmark menu open option |
| 102301 | The external bookmark menu add option |
| 102302 | The external bookmark menu delete option |

Sign All Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|--|
| 103300 | The Taskbar edit signature items menu item |

CAD Attribute Search Menu Controls

| ID | Description |
|--------|---|
| 102400 | The CADTAG panel search option filter menu item |
| 102401 | The CADTAG panel search option clear filter menu item |
| 102402 | The CADTAG panel search option include categories menu item |
| 102403 | The CADTAG panel search option include Name/Value pairs menu item |

Functionality Identification Section

Functionality Identifiers

| ID | Description | ID | Description |
|-----|------------------------|-----|-------------------------------------|
| 100 | Copy | 208 | Auto save view states |
| 101 | Paste | 209 | Measure circle |
| 102 | File open | 210 | Markup text background color choice |
| 103 | Save view as | 211 | Markup stamp template |
| 104 | Markup all | 212 | Markup new stamp template |
| 105 | Markup review | 213 | Markup save stamp template |
| 106 | Markup edit | 214 | Markup save as stamp template |
| 107 | Markup open | 215 | Markup open stamp template |
| 108 | Markup edit new | 216 | Markup close stamp template |
| 109 | Markup edit save | 217 | Markup stamp entity tool |
| 110 | Markup edit save as | 218 | Browse for stamp entity |
| | | 219 | Markup save task bar |
| 112 | Markup burn-in | 220 | Copy Changemarks |
| 113 | Markup edit close | 221 | All marks (right mouse pop-up) |
| 114 | Markup review open | 222 | Right mouse button menu |
| 115 | Markup review close | 223 | Markup allow area tool |
| 116 | Review Changemarks | 224 | Undo |
| 117 | Review markup pages | 225 | Redo |
| 118 | Print | 226 | Redact by script |
| 126 | Layers | 227 | Redact by search macro |
| 127 | Edit watermark/banners | 228 | Redact by search string |
| 128 | Next page | 229 | Next file |
| 129 | Previous page | 230 | Previous file |
| 130 | Rotate 90 degrees | 231 | Finalize redactions |

| | | | |
|-----|------------------------------|-----|-------------------------------|
| 131 | Background color | 232 | Verify redactions |
| 132 | Monochrome | 233 | Open redaction |
| 133 | Page control | 234 | Search images |
| 134 | Mirror raster | 235 | Display bookmarks |
| 135 | Publish to CSF | 236 | Redaction script management |
| 136 | Markup integration available | 237 | Custom exit button |
| | | 238 | Markup redaction help tool |
| 138 | Save view as JPG | 239 | External bookmarks |
| 139 | File close | 240 | Open external bookmarks |
| 141 | Select | 241 | Add external bookmarks |
| 142 | Markup select | 242 | Delete external bookmark |
| 143 | Compare documents | 243 | Redaction tools |
| 144 | Copy region | 244 | Markup byzantine arrow tool |
| | | 245 | Next/Previous bookmark |
| 145 | Copy markups to pages | 246 | Next/Previous Changemarks |
| 146 | Browse for raster markup | 247 | Markup rounded rectangle tool |
| 147 | Publish to PDF | 248 | Cut |
| 148 | Pan tool | 249 | Delete |
| 149 | Zoom window | 250 | Select all markup text |
| 150 | Zoom | 251 | Verify panel |
| 151 | Magnifier | 252 | Show panel bar |
| 152 | Select tool | 253 | Redact page |
| 153 | Download original | 254 | Start redaction script |
| 154 | View at extents | 255 | Stop redaction script |
| 155 | View at width | 256 | Delete all markups |
| 156 | Help | 257 | OCR |
| 157 | Percent scale | 258 | Redact From/To phrase |
| 158 | Find text | 259 | Append files |
| 159 | Close compare | | |
| 160 | Rotate tool | 261 | Visual Rights display |
| 161 | Markup sketch tool | 262 | View colors |

| | | | |
|-----|--------------------------------|-----|-----------------------------------|
| 162 | Markup polygon tool | 263 | Display Measure results |
| 163 | Markup text tool | 264 | Display measure panel |
| 164 | Markup ellipse tool | 266 | Markup highlight |
| 165 | Markup arc tool | 267 | Markup Changemarks highlight |
| 166 | Markup rectangle tool | 268 | Markup Changemarks text highlight |
| 167 | Markup polyline tool | 269 | Markup Changemarks cloud |
| 168 | Markup line tool | 270 | Markup Changemarks arrow |
| 169 | Markup arrow tool | 271 | Markup strikethrough text |
| 170 | Markup polygon sketch tool | 272 | New takeoff |
| 171 | Markup cross out tool | 273 | Start compare alignment |
| 172 | Markup strike out text tool | 274 | Clear compare alignment |
| 173 | Markup underline text tool | 275 | Takeoff line |
| 174 | Markup highlight text tool | 276 | Takeoff polyline |
| 175 | Markup Changemarks tool | 277 | Takeoff polygon |
| 176 | Markup polygonal cloud tool | 278 | Takeoff rectangle |
| 177 | Markup cloud tool | 279 | Takeoff circle |
| 178 | Markup raster tool | 280 | Takeoff count |
| 179 | Markup redact tool | 281 | Takeoff edit |
| 180 | Markup rectangle squiggle tool | 282 | Takeoff delete |
| 181 | Markup hyperlink tool | 283 | Text compare |
| 182 | Compare alignment tool | 284 | External Changemarks text |
| 183 | Thumbnails | 285 | Publish to Draft PDF |
| 184 | Thumbnails resize | 286 | Publish to Draft TIFF |
| 185 | Thumbnails resize default | 287 | Finalize Publish |
| 186 | Thumbnails resize reduce | 288 | Compare Report |
| 187 | Thumbnails resize enlarge | 289 | Redaction Selected |
| 188 | Animation draw | 290 | Markup Redact Text |
| 189 | Show line weights | 291 | Raster Background Color |
| 190 | Compare nudge | 292 | Changemark Edit Type |
| 191 | Last page | 293 | Changemark Edit State |
| 192 | First page | 294 | Demo Licence |
| 193 | Markup take ownership | 295 | Compare Settings |

| | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----|--------------------------------|
| 194 | Markup consolidate | 296 | Markup Checkview tool |
| 195 | Publish to TIFF | 297 | Display Checkview panel |
| 196 | Placekeepers | 298 | Markup Signature tool |
| 197 | Add placekeeper | 299 | Markup edit signature items |
| 198 | Next placekeeper | 300 | Markup edit sign all |
| 199 | Previous placekeeper | 301 | Clear find text |
| 200 | Clear placekeepers | 302 | Search results |
| 201 | View back | 303 | Paste image from clipboard |
| 202 | View forward | 304 | Strikethrough Text tool |
| 203 | Page changing | 305 | Markup Open takeoff template |
| 205 | Buy now | 306 | Markup Save takeoff template |
| 206 | Copy page text to clipboard | 307 | Markup SaveAs takeoff template |
| 207 | Go to placekeeper | 308 | Select all markups on page |
| | | 309 | Group selected markup |
| | | 310 | Explode selected markup |
| | | 311 | Markup tool callout rectangle |
| | | 312 | Markup tool callout circle |
| | | 313 | Markup tool callout triangle |
| | | 314 | Display CAD Attribute panel |

Help Topic IDs Section

Help Topic Identifiers

| ID | Description | ID | Description |
|----|-----------------------------------|-----|---------------------------|
| 1 | BACKGROUND_FILLS | 105 | BURNING_IN_MYRIAD_MARKUPS |
| 2 | CREATING_CUSTOM_MACROS | 106 | BRAVA_DESKTOP_SKU_S |
| 3 | SCRIPT_EDITING_FOR_ADVANCED_USERS | 107 | THUMBNAIL_PAGES |
| 5 | BURNED_IN_MARKUPS | 109 | PUBLISHING_FILES_TO_TIFF |
| 6 | CLOSING_MARKUPS | 110 | PUBLISHING_FILES |
| 7 | ALLTOOLBARS | 111 | BOOKMARKS |
| 8 | WATERMARK1 | 112 | CUSTOMIZATION |
| 9 | REDACT_TEXT_TOOL | 113 | CIRCLE |
| 10 | ARC | 114 | EXTRACT_CHANGEMARKS |
| 11 | BACKGROUND_COLOR | 115 | MARKUP_STAMP |
| 12 | BLOCK_OUT | 116 | STAMP_TEMPLATES |
| 13 | STARTEXPIRE | 117 | MARKUP_TEXT_BACKGROUND |
| 14 | DISPLAY_OPTIONS | 118 | VIEWXPS_IDW |
| 15 | DOCUMENT_PAGE_CONTROL | 119 | USING_SEARCH_MACROS |
| 16 | CHANGEMARKS_FILTERS | 120 | CALIBRATE |
| 17 | EDIT_TEXT | 160 | REDACTION |
| 18 | SET_BATES_NUMBER | 170 | VERIFYREDACtIONS |
| 19 | CONTACT_INFORMATION | 190 | EDITING_MARKUPS |
| 20 | FIT_ALL | 200 | AUTOMATION_FEATURES |
| 21 | CREATING_CHANGEMARKS | 210 | FIT_WIDTH |
| 22 | CREATING_MARKUPS | 220 | FONT_CHOOSER |
| 23 | CROSSOUT | 222 | WILDCARD_QUICK_TIPS |
| 24 | CSF_PUBLISHING | 230 | HIDES |
| 25 | HOTKEYS | 290 | LINE |
| 26 | HYPERLINK | 350 | HIGHLIGHTS |

| | | | |
|----|--------------------------------|------|-----------------------------|
| 28 | ISO_BANNERS | 450 | OPEN_A_DOCUMENT1 |
| 29 | EDITABLE_MARKUPS | 550 | NEWFEATURES |
| 30 | LINE_ARROW | 600 | DLTEXT |
| 31 | LINE1 | 670 | RECTANGLE |
| 32 | LINETHICKNESS | 700 | CLOUD |
| 33 | MAGNIFY | 777 | PATTERN_SEARCH |
| 34 | MARKUP_COLOR | 833 | VIEW_CSF |
| 35 | MARKUP_FILES | 900 | COPY_TEXT |
| 36 | MARKUP_FONT | 950 | LAUNCH_AUTOCAD |
| 37 | MARKUP_LINE_WIDTH | 970 | COPY_REGION |
| 38 | MARKUP_PAGES | 980 | EXPIRATION_DATES |
| 39 | MARKUP_PROPERTIES | 1000 | REDACT_ALL_PAGES |
| 40 | MARKUP_TOOLBAR | 1001 | FIND_AND_REDACT_FROMTO |
| 41 | MEASURE | 1002 | MEASUREMENT_TAKEOFF |
| 42 | MEASURE_COUNT | 1003 | TAKEOFF_CATEGORIES |
| 43 | MEASUREMENT_SETTINGS | 1004 | ACCUMULATION_RESULTS |
| 44 | MONOCHROME | 1005 | CHANGEMARK_CLOUD |
| 46 | OVERLAY_MARKUPS_FOR REVIEW | 1006 | CHANGEMARK_ARROW |
| 47 | PAGE_CONTROL | 1007 | HIGHLIGHT |
| 48 | PAN | 1008 | TEXTHIGHLIGHT_CHANGEMARK |
| 49 | POLYGON | 1009 | HIGHLIGHT_CHANGEMARK |
| 50 | POLYLINE | 1010 | MEASURE_POLYLINE1 |
| 51 | PRINT | 1011 | CHANGEMARK_DISCUSSION |
| 52 | PRINT_A_FILE | 1012 | REDACT_TOOLS |
| 53 | PRINT_REGION | 1013 | TEXT_COMPARE |
| 54 | PRINT_TIPS_AND_TROUBLESHOOTING | 1014 | TAKEOFF REVIEW |
| 55 | PRINT_TO_SCALE | 1015 | CHANGEMARK_TYPES_AND_STATES |
| 57 | REVIEWING_CHANGEMARKS | 1016 | CONDITIONAL_MACROS |
| 58 | ROTATE | 1017 | CUSTOM_SKINS |
| 59 | SAVING_MARKUPS | 1018 | GLOSSARY_TERMS |
| 60 | SCRATCH | 1019 | OPEN_REDACTION_TEMPLATE |
| 61 | SEARCH | 1020 | OPENING_CLOSING_FILES |

| | | | |
|-----|---------------------------------|------|----------------------------|
| 62 | SELECT_ENTITY_TOOL | 1021 | PUBLISHING REVIEW DRAFTS |
| 63 | SELECT_TOOL | 1022 | REDACTION REASONS |
| 64 | SKETCH | 1023 | TEXT SEARCH RULES |
| 65 | SOLID_AND_HOLLOW_SHAPES | 1024 | TEXT SEARCH STRINGS |
| 67 | STATUS_BAR | 1025 | VERIFY ENTIRE DOCUMENT |
| 68 | TAGS | 1026 | CAD SETTINGS |
| 72 | VISIBLE_LAYERS | 1027 | DELETING REDACTIONS |
| 73 | WATERMARK | 1028 | TEXT COMPARE REPORT |
| 74 | WELCOME_TO_BRAVA_ | 1030 | PERMISSIONS |
| 76 | ZOOM_WINDOW | 1070 | CONSOLIDATING MARKUPS |
| 77 | RIGHTMOUSE | 1080 | CHANGING MARKUP OWNERSHIP |
| 79 | PUBLISHING_WITH_BRAVA_DESKTOP | 1090 | COPYING MARKUPS |
| 82 | WHAT_IS_CSF_ | 1120 | USER PERMISSIONS |
| 83 | UPDATE_VERSION | 1130 | REDACT PRIVACY INFORMATION |
| 85 | MIRROR | 1131 | BRAVA_TASK_PANE |
| 86 | SAVE_VIEW | 1132 | PLACEKEEPERS |
| 88 | DOWNLOADING_TOOL | 1133 | STAMP TOKENS |
| 90 | OPEN_FOR_COMPARISON | 1190 | FEATURE_AVAILABILITY |
| 91 | WHY_CSF_ | 1200 | REDACTION CARVING TOOL |
| 93 | SET_PATHS | 2003 | COMMAND_TOOLBAR |
| 94 | SEND_FILE | 2010 | ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS |
| 95 | MEASURE_POLYLINE | 2018 | UNDO REDO |
| 96 | FILE_TYPES | 2019 | VERIFY PANEL |
| 97 | ALIGN_COMPARISON_TOOL | 2020 | VIEW_LOG |
| 98 | FIND_AND_REDACT | 2021 | WATERMARKCSF |
| 99 | PUBLISHING_MARKUPS_TO_PDF_FILES | 2022 | KEYBOARD_508 |
| 100 | MEASURE_MAGNIFICATION_TOOL | 2023 | PRIVILEGE_LOGGING |
| 101 | INSERT_RASTER_IMAGE | 2024 | REASON_CUSTOMIZATION |
| 102 | REDACT_BY_SCRIPT | 2025 | STRIKETHROUGH_CHANGEMARK |
| 103 | REDACT_MOUSE_TOOL | | |
| 104 | PUBLISHING_FILES_TO_PDF | | |

HTML Parameters

HTML Parameters

The following properties can be set via HTML parameters:

| Filename RequestFileIOEvents RequestFileIOIntegration MrkReviewFilename MrkEditFilename CurrentPageNumber SearchText DisplayName UserName DateFormat TimeZone AllowFileOpen AllowPrinting AllowMarkup AllowMeasurement AllowLayers AllowFind AllowCopyText AllowMrkSaveAs AllowMrkSave AllowMrkOpen AllowMrkNew AllowPageControl | AllowRotate AllowBKColor AllowMonochrome EnableMarkupColorPalette MarkupColor WatermarkBannerFontName WatermarkBannerFontSize BannerFontSize ScreenBanner ScreenWatermark Watermark TopLeft TopCenter TopRight BottomLeft BottomCenter BottomRight LeftTop LeftCenter LeftBottom RightTop RightCenter RightBottom CompareFilename |
|--|--|

Control Key Combinations

Control Keys

| Combination | Action | Key ID Value |
|------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|
| CTRL + A | Show about | 1048641 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + A | Change to pan tool | 1052737 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + B | Burn in markup | 1052738 |
| CTRL + ALT + B | Add a bookmark | 1114178 |
| CTRL + B | Toggle through bookmarks | 1048642 |
| ALT + B | Toggle through background colors | 65602 |
| CTRL + C | Copy selected | 1048643 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + C | Close editable markup | 1052739 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + D | Export PDF | 1052740 |
| CTRL + E | Fit all | 1048645 |
| CTRL + F | Mirror raster | 1048646 |
| CTRL + G | Set print region tool | 1048647 |
| CTRL + H | Show help | 1048648 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + J | Save view as JPG | 1052746 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + K | Export CSF | 1052747 |
| CTRL + L | Show layer dialog | 1048652 |

| | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| CTRL + M | Open editable markup | 1048653 |
| CTRL + N | New editable markup | 1048654 |
| CTRL + O | Open file | 1048655 |
| CTRL + P | Show print dialog | 1048656 |
| CTRL + R | Open review markup | 1048658 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + R | Close review markup | 1052754 |
| CTRL + S | Save editable markup | 1048659 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + S | SaveAs editable markup | 1052755 |
| CTRL + T | Toggle thumbnail display | 1048660 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + T | Export TIFF | 1052756 |
| CTRL + V | Paste | 1048662 |
| CTRL + W | Fit width | 1048663 |
| CTRL + X | Delete | 1048664 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + X | Change to zoom tool | 1052760 |
| CTRL + Y | Redo | 1048665 |
| CTRL + Z | Undo | 1048666 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + Z | Change to magnifier tool | 1052762 |
| CTRL + SPACE | Rotate 90 degrees clockwise | 1048608 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + SPACE | Rotate 90 degrees counter-clockwise | 1052704 |
| Page Up | Previous page | 33 |
| CTRL + Page Up | Previous markup page | 1048609 |

| | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------|
| Page Down | Next page | 34 |
| CTRL + Page Down | Next markup page | 1048610 |
| End | Last page | 35 |
| Home | First page | 36 |
| CTRL + ALT + LeftArrow | Back view | 1114149 |
| CTRL + ALT + RightArrow | Forward view | 1114151 |
| CTRL + LeftArrow | Nudge compare view left | 1048613 |
| CTRL + UpArrow | Nudge compare view up | 1048614 |
| CTRL + RightArrow | Nudge compare view right | 1048615 |
| CTRL + DownArrow | Nudge compare view down | 1048616 |
| CTRL + Tab | Toggle older and newer compare docs | 1048585 |
| F3 | Find next search string instance | 114 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + V | Show verify panel | 1052758 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + K | Publish to CSF | 1052747 |
| CTRL + SHIFT + M | Show Changemarks panel | 1052749 |
| CTRL + ALT + A | Show CAD Attribute panel | 1114177 |
| CTRL + ALT + E | Show Checkview panel | 1114181 |
| SPACEBAR | Open Next file in folder | NA |
| BACKSPACE | Open Previous file in folder | NA |